

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

# FLEMENTARY INDUCTIVE GEOGRAPHY

BY DAVIS G-DEANE.



POTTER & PUTNAM CO.



Harbard College Library
THE GIFT OF
GINN AND COMPANY



3 2044 097 022 693

.

		·	
•			

## **ELEMENTARY**

# INDUCTIVE GEOGRAPHY

 $\mathbf{BY}$ 

MARY R. DAVIS

AND

CHAS. W. DEANE, PH. D.



POTTER & PUTNAM CO.

**NEW YORK** 

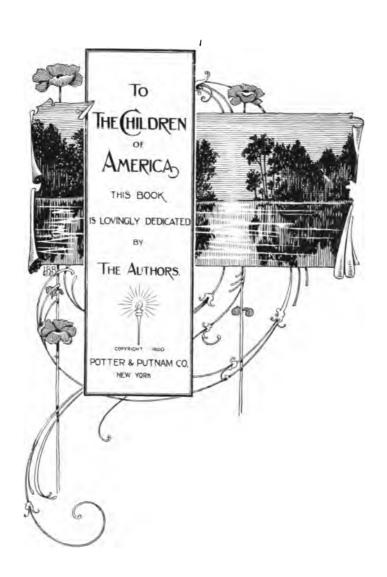
G. W. BACON & CO., LTD.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GINN & COMPANY
MARCH 17, 199

Entered at Stationers' Hall.

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY POTTER & PUTNAM CO.

All rights reserved.



### PREFACE.

The Elementary Inductive Geography is designed for use in the third, fourth, and fifth school years. It is the outcome of several years of experience in teaching geography to all grades, and of the supervision of geography-teaching in certain particular grades. During these years the interests, needs, and difficulties of pupils in this subject were carefully noted and studied.

The author has endeavored not only to produce a thoroughly usable book for pupils, but also to place in the hands of teachers a text in which is brought together such material as has usually to be gathered with much trouble from many different sources.

In its plan the book deals first, in Part I., with that in which the child is most interested: the life about him,—in plants and animals and their various relations to himself and to the body of people he knows,—in the diverse industries in which these people are engaged in order to secure a living,—in the social life of the people as this may be affected by the peculiar nature of each season of the year. By means of illustrations and text the child's interest is awakened in the life of other countries, and he is led to note the influence of the various seasonal and climatic conditions upon this life.

The social or life phases should be studied first, for the reason that children's interests naturally center in these. They should be studied as a preparation for the more complete understanding of geography and to awaken a broader interest and give a deeper insight into the social life of the world.

Having secured and intensified these natural interests, pupils easily become interested in the physical features of the home district, in Part II., and the relation in which these physical features stand to the industrial and social life of the people. Physical features now assume a new and living interest, because pupils clearly recognize their influence upon the life of the people in its various aspects.

Following the study of the physical features, a careful drill is given in

PREFACE. 5

the making and reading of maps, in order that with the knowledge gained through the study of the physical and social aspects of the home district, and through the interrelated reading, the pupils may be prepared to enter intelligently upon the study of the political divisions of the world in a much broader manner.

The author has endeavored to present the study of the political divisions, in Part III., in such a way as to sustain the pupils' interest in the different phases of social and industrial life and to emphasize their dependence upon the various physical conditions; thereby creating a living interest in the heretofore dry subject of locative geography.

Acknowledgments.—The author desires to express her thanks:

To Dr. Chas. W. Deane for his valuable advice and helpful criticism in the preparation of the book.

To Isaac B. Beales, the artist, for the patient, careful, and artistic manner in which he has carried out the author's suggestions in the arrangement of illustrations and in the making of the relief maps.

To Dr. Edward R. Shaw, Henry T. Bailey, and Dr. Thomas M. Balliet, who have kindly given many valuable suggestions.

To Miss Euphrosyne Bown, Teacher and Supervisor of Geography in the Normal Training School, Bridgeport, Conn., for the careful preparation of the excellent list of interrelated reading material to be used in connection with the study of the text.

To many others, the mention of whose names space will not permit, who have generously aided the author by contributing valuable illustrative material.

It is to be hoped that this book will be a source of as much pleasure to the children for whom it is written as its preparation has been to its author,

MARY R. GALE DAVIS.

BRIDGEPORT, CONN., 1901.

# CONTENTS.

PART I.			PREPARATION FOR THE STUDY OF THE POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF OUR EARTH.
INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRA	PHY.		
OUR EARTH,		7	Maps and Map Reading, 102 Our Globe, 103
Poem, "The Child's World,"	_	7	Our Globe,
Land and Water	: :	8	
Continents and Islands	: :	9	PART III.
Continents and Islands, Highland, Lowland, and Slopes,		10	
Day and Night,		14	POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF OUR EARTH.
Day and Night,			Tue Upwepupue
The Seusons,		18	THE HEMISPHERES,
PLANT LIFE		24	UNITED STATES, OUR COUNTRY, 119 New England States, 136 Middle Atlantic States, 140 North Central States, 143 Southern States, 146 Highland and Pacific States, 150 Possessions of the United States, 154 Allerta
Cotton,			New England States
Deciduous Trecs,		30	Middle Atlantic States
Evergreens,		32	North Central States,
Forests,		34	Southern States, 146
Animal Life,			Highland and Pacific States, 150
Animal Families,		38	Possessions of the United States
Animal Realms,		40	Aluska,
Animal Realms,		42	Aluska,
PEOPLE			The Philippine Islands, Guam,
Races,			Porto Rico, Cuba, , 160
Religions,		48	MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND THE WEST
Occupations,		49	Indies
Farming,		50	Merico
Manufacturing,		54	Central America, West Indies, 162
Water Animule, Birds,  PEOPLE, Races, Religions, Occupations, Farming, Manufacturing, Mining, Quarrying, Lumbering, Fishing, Hunting and Trapping, Commerce and Trade Centers, Government, Means of Protection and Defense, The Navy, The Army,		97	CANADA AND NEWFOUNDLAND, 164
Quarrying,		80	EUROPE,       165         The British Islands,       174         Germany,       177         Holland,       178         Denmark, Scandinavia,       179         Russia,       180         France,       182         Belgium, Switzerland, Italy,       183         Austria, Hungary       184
Lumbering,		en en	The British Islands,
Hunting,	• •	62	Germany,
Commerce and Trade Centers	• •	84	Holland,
Government	• •	64	Denmark, Scandinavia,
Means of Protection and Defense.	: :	66	Russia,
The Navy.		66	France,
The Army,		67	Belgium, Switzerland, Italy, 183 Austria-Hungary
Points of Direction		68	Austria-Hungary,
			SOUTH AMERICA
PART II.			
PHYSICAL FEATURES OF OUR	EARTH		Argentina,
	2111111		Brazil
Soil and Soil-making,		69	Asia
HILLS AND VALLEYS,		73 76	ABIA
Mountains,		81	Chinese Empire, India
RIVERS AND RIVER BASINS ICE RIVERS OR GLACIERS,		87	Africa
L. and AND DONES		89	AFRICA,
LAKES AND PONDS,		09	AFRICA,
Waves		93	THE FEDERATION OF AUSTRALIA AND THE PA-
Tides Harbors		96	cific Islands,
Lighthouses		97	
Rivers or Currents of the Ocean.	•	98	
Waves, Tides, Harbors. Lighthouses, Rivers or Currents of the Ocean, Poem, "The Sea,"		99	INTERRELATED READING, 219
THE AIR,		100 101	STATISTICAL TABLES,



PART I.

# INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY. OUR EARTH.

We live upon a great round ball or sphere. It is called the EARTH.

There are many wonderful and beautiful things about this earth of ours of which we shall learn.

### THE CHILD'S WORLD.

Great, wide, beautiful, wonderful World, With the wonderful water round you curled, And the wonderful grass upon your breast, World, you are beautifully dressed.

The wonderful air is over me, And the wonderful wind is shaking the tree; It walks on water, and whirls the mills, And talks to itself on the tops of the hills. You, friendly Earth, how far do you go, With the wheat-fields that nod, and the rivers that flow.

With cities and gardens, and cliffs and isles, And people upon you for thousands of miles? The entire outside of the earth is made up of land and water.

Tell which is land and which water in the picture of the earth on the preceding page.

Ah! you are so great, and I am so small,

I hardly can think of you, World, at

And yet, when I said my prayers to-day, A whisper within me seemed to say;

"You are more than the earth, though you're such a dot!

You can love and think, and the earth cannot!"

-Selected.



LAKE WINNEPESAUKEE
AND THE WHITE
MOUNTAINS,

In some places there is much more land to be seen than water. In other places there is much more water to be seen than land.



MARBLEHEAD NECK, COAST OF MASSACHUSETTS.

### LAND AND WATER.

Our homes, school-houses, churches, and all buildings are upon land. Name other objects that are upon land.

Water is not far from any of us.

Think of the nearest stream, pool, or body of water which you know. Tell the class about it.

In which of the pictures on this page is more land to be seen than water? Tell what objects you know in this picture. What do these objects tell us about the life of the people who live there?

In which picture is more water to be seen than land? What do we learn about the life of the people from this picture?

There is much more water than land on the earth.

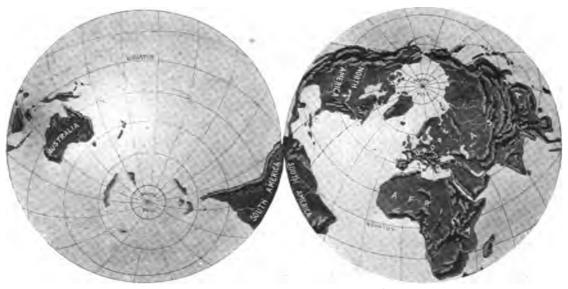
### CONTINENTS AND ISLANDS.

Trace entirely around the great divisions of land in the earth-pictures on this and the following page with your finger or a small pointer.

You find two large divisions and one

(Each of these grand divisions is, however, often spoken of as a continent.)

The Western Continent is also spoken of as the New World, and the Eastern and Australian Continents as the Old World. This is because for a long time



THE LAND AND WATER OF OUR EARTH.

smaller division entirely surrounded by water. These are continents.

They are divided into six Grand Divisions: North America, South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia.

(Europe and Asia together form Eurasia.)
Find each grand division in the world-pictures.
Tell which are connected.

We live in North America.

North America and South America form the Western Continent; Eurasia and Africa the Eastern Continent; Australia the Australian Continent. the Western Continent was supposed to have been discovered and settled long after the Eastern Continent.

On the next page is the picture of an island. Trace around it and tell by what it is entirely surrounded. Trace around other islands in the world-pictures. Tell how they differ from the Eastern and Western Continents.

There are many islands on our earth. Some of them are very large, and some are very small. Many people live on the islands of the world.

There are many island groups on our earth. Find them in the world-pictures

tures.

All the land which is above the surface of the water on the earth consists of either

LANDS.

Continents are

CONTINENTS or IS-

the very large bodies of land which rise above the water by which they are entirely surrounded. Islands are the smaller bodies of land which rise above the surrounding water.

Tell which continent is the largest; which the smallest. Trace the nearest way by land from the

home or school. See how many you can find, after a rain, in the mud-puddles.

### HIGH LAND, LOW LAND, AND SLOPES.

Some of the land surface of our earth is very *high* and *mountainous*.

The mountains in the picture on

page 12 are very high; no trees or plants grow on their summits. What do you see instead? Where are the trees growing? What kind of trees do they appear to be?

Do you know of any mountainous land near your school? If so, tell the class about it.



THE CONTINENTS AND ISLANDS OF OUR WORLD.

Eastern to the Western Continent. Trace a land route from North America to South America; from Asia to Africa.

Find islands in the pool or pond near your

Some of the land on our earth is very low and flat.

Observe how this low, flat land, in the





GRAND DIVISIONS



OF OUR EARTH





pictures, stretches away in the distance The foreground of the picture on as far as the eye can see. It is a plain. the next page consists of rolling



HIGH, MOUNTAINOUS LAND.

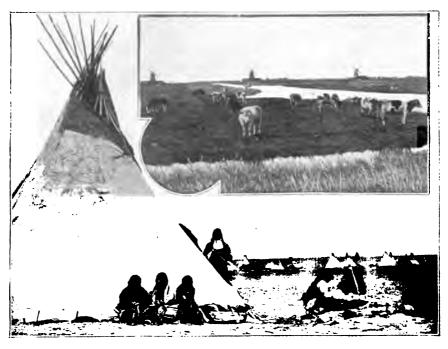
These plains are called *prairies*, because they are covered with grass.

Do you know of any low, flat land or plain near your home or school? If so, tell us what grows on it. Describe the two scenes of low, flat land.

Some of the land of our earth is neither very high nor very low and flat. It may be hilly, or it may be irregular, rolling land.

land, but you can see the low hills in the distance. Do you know of any such land in your neighborhood? If so, tell what you can about it.

Find the stream, the road, the bean-poles, and the corn, in the picture. What does the "cut" in the road-bed tell us of the former level? Where do you suppose the stones were found for building the stone wall? Tell other objects in the picture and what they are doing.



LOW, FLAT LAND.



HILLY AND ROLLING LAND.

The part between the high land and the low land is the slope. The high land slopes or inclines to the low, flat land.

Some high land descends gradually to the low

land, forming a gradual slope.
Some land descends very abruptly to the low land, forming an abrupt slope.

Find gradual and abrupt slopes in the pictures on this and preceding pages. Also find them in your school district or neighborhood.

Find highlands, lowlands, and slopes in the world-pictures. Bring in pictures representing as many different highlands, lowlands, and slopes as possible. Arrange them neatly on stiff manilla or white paper.

All the land surface of our earth is made up of HIGH LAND and LOW LAND.

In many places on our earth one looks out on highlands, lowlands, and slopes, streams and bodies of water.



A HILL WITH A GRADUAL AND AN ABRUPT SLOPE.

Find them in the pictures on the next page. In which does the land appear hilly? In which does it appear mountainous? What are the indications of life?

One of these pictures represents a scene among the Alps Mountains in Europe; the other is in New England. Tell which is in the Alps, and why you think so. Find the covered bridge in the upper picture.

Find each division or ocean in the world-pic-Trace around each. Tell what other oceans lie around each division or ocean. What oceans lie around North America? South America? Africa? Eurasia? Australia? Which



salt water which surrounds the continents

and most of the islands of the world is the OCEAN OF SEA.

The ocean covers about three-fourths of the earth.

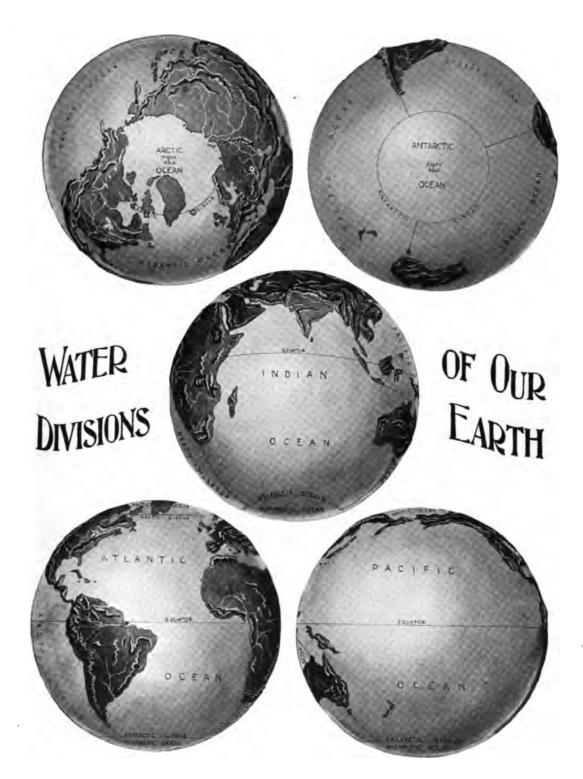
Draw a circle and show proportion of land and water.

The ocean has five divisions—the Arctic, Atlantic, Pacific, Indian, and Antarctic.

ocean seems largest? Smallest? Which seems most inclosed by land? Through what water would you pass from the Arctic to the Pacific? From the Arctic to the Atlantic?

The land bordering the ocean is the sea-coast or sea-shore. Trace the sea-coast of each continent. Which continents have the most regular coast?

Have you ever seen the ocean? If so, tell all you can about it. If you have not, ask someone who has, and tell us what you learn.



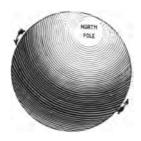
### DAY AND NIGHT.

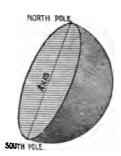
Turn your pencil slowly around in your fingers, looking at the end while doing so. You see there is a central

upon which the sun is shining is in warmth and daylight; the other part is cooler and in the night.

The sun lights and heats the earth. line around which all the rest of the When the daylight is longer the







pencil turns. This line passes clear through the pencil. It is the axis of the pencil. The top spins around its axis.

The Axis of the earth is the line passing through the center of the earth around which all the rest of the earth turns.

The points or ends of this line, which we see, are the poles.

There are the North and the South Poles. Find each. NIGHT The earth turns completely around its axis, from west to east, once in every twentyfour hours. From the picture you see that half of the earth is always in the

light, and half is in the shadow or darkness. You also see that while some parts are always having dawn, in other parts darkness is approaching. The half

weather is warmer, because the sun shines for a longer time on the surface of the earth. When the daylight is for a short time, the weather is colder. Can you tell why? Can you tell why it is usually cooler on a cloudy day?

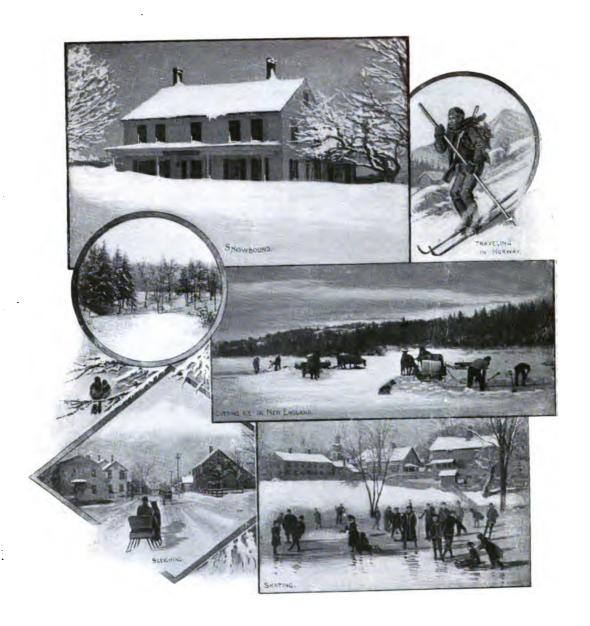
What grand divisions are having day in the picture? What ones are having night?

In what part of North America is day beginning to dawn? In what part of South America?

As the earth turns toward the sun, dawn will creep across the whole of these continents until they are both in broad day-Then Europe, light. Asia, Africa, and Australia will be in darkness. In the picture which part

may be growing warmer? Which part may soon be cooler?

Can you think of any way by which you could show the class what causes day and night? Draw the earth and sun so as to illustrate the cause.



### THE SEASONS.

Most of us in this country have very cold weather in WINTER. The days are short, with little sunshine. We have little time for play during the day, but we have nice long evenings for reading, study, and games. Some places have a great deal of snow and ice.

If you have snow where you live, tell us about it. What sports do you enjoy in winter? How do people travel? What work can people perform in winter which they cannot perform in summer? Tell us what you can of the plants in winter; where they are and what they are doing.

Tell us what you can of the animals in winter; where they are and what you think they are doing. What can you tell us about the streams and pools of water in winter? Where are the animals which live in them? How do you think they keep warm? How are your homes warmed? How are you dressed in winter? What food do you eat? Whence do the fruits and vegetables come at this season? When were they gathered and stored? Go to the market and learn what fruits or vegetables are to be procured. Whence did they come?

Study the scenes in the picture on page 17. Describe each. Tell which you like best, and why. Keep a record of the clear days during the winter; also of the stormy, the very cold, and the windy days.

We have very warm weather in SUM-MER. The days are long and full of sunshine, giving us a long time for work or play in daylight, but we have very short or no evenings. The land surface often becomes so heated from the hot rays of the sun during the long day that the nights are very warm.

What games do you enjoy most in summer? What work do you find people doing in summer? In what different ways can people travel? Tell us of the streams in summer; of the animals; the trees and plants. How do we keep our homes

cool? How do we dress? What food do we eat that we may not be able to procure in winter?

Study each scene on page 19. Tell us what the people, the horses, and the cows are doing. What are the indications of summer?

Keep a record of the number of stormy days; also of the bright clear days, the cloudy and the showery days.

Between winter and summer we have spring. All through the spring the daylight is becoming longer and the evenings shorter. The weather is becoming warmer.

Study the pictures on page 21. Tell us of the indications of spring. Tell us of other indications which you may know. What are the birds doing? The animals? The people you know? What flowers peep out among the first in spring? What changes of clothing do we make? Keep a record of the cool, warm, clear, and stormy days.

Between summer and winter we have AUTUMN or FALL. The daylight is growing shorter and the evenings longer through the autumn, and the weather is becoming colder.

In the picture on page 23, what indications have we of autumn? What are the animals doing in the fall? The birds? The trees and plants? What changes of clothing do most people make in the fall? How are many people preparing for winter? Keep a record the same as for spring.

During the spring and autumn our weather is neither as cold as winter nor as warm as summer.

We call spring, summer, autumn, and winter the Four SEASONS.

There are four seasons in most temperate countries.

The four seasons make up a year of twelve months. How many days are there in a year? How many weeks?

From about the 20th of March until about the 20th of June we have spring; from about June



20th until about September 20th we have summer; from September 20th until about December 20th we have autumn, and from December 20th until about March 20th we have winter.

A year is marked by the time it takes the earth to travel in its pathway around the sun.

A very great many boys and girls on our earth live in temperate countries, which lie in the temperate belts. There are two of these belts.

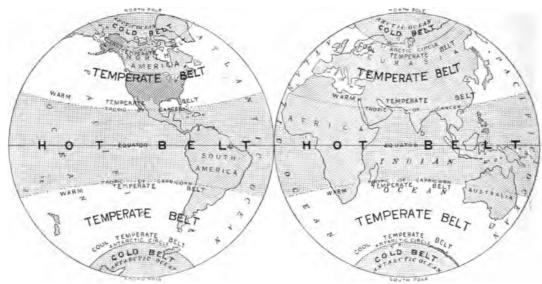
the temperate belts. There are two of these belts. Find them. Tell what continents lie in them. In these countries there are four seasons,

A large number of children live where the weather is similar to our summers. This is in the hot belt. Find this belt. Tell what continents are mostly in this belt. In these hot

and a dry season during the year. The people need few clothes at any time of the year, and their homes are built for

countries there are a rainy

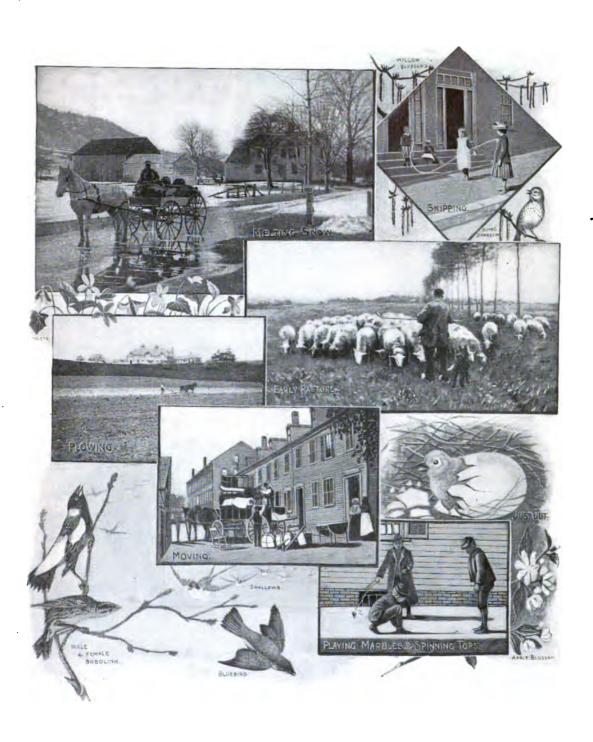
PATHWAY AROUND SUN. their homes are built for them. coolness and air. They do not need to In store food for the cold season. They sons, have little energy for work or play.



BELTS OF OUR EARTH.

with weather similar to ours. The people need to make similar changes in their clothing in the spring and fall. They need homes which can be made warm in winter and cool in summer. They store food for themselves and for their animals for winter use.

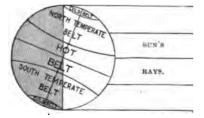
A few children live in the cold belts, where the weather for most of the year is similar to our winters. Find these belts. For the greater part of the year there are snow and ice; indeed, in many places the ice never entirely disappears. During a very short summer, in these cold countries, the snow and ice melt

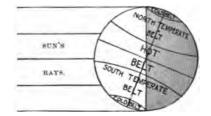


from the surface in most places, but the ground never thaws below twelve inches. The people are obliged to dress in furs and skins, and their homes are built in a manner to protect them from the cold of the long winter. They

America, Africa, or Australia, and tell us the conditions of each season.

The earth's axis is inclined so that the North Pole always points in the same direction—towards the North or Polar Star. Ask your teacher to point





ILLUSTRATING CHANGE OF SEASONS.

are obliged to store food and material for light and heat to last the greater part of the year. As they have no coal and no trees, they build their homes of snow, blocks of ice, and sod. They live on animal food. The fat from these animals furnishes them light and heat.

As whalers from temperate countries have killed off the sea animals of the cold regions, many of the people have starved because they could not get enough to eat.

It is so cold they have little energy, and they have no time to provide for more than the bare necessities of life.

The Equator.—For convenience in measuring distances the surface of the earth is divided into two equal parts by an imaginary line, called the Equator, extending horizontally around it. Find it in the world-pictures. It passes around the earth halfway between the poles. Trace it.

All people who live south of the Equator are having summer while we are having winter, and spring while we are having fall.

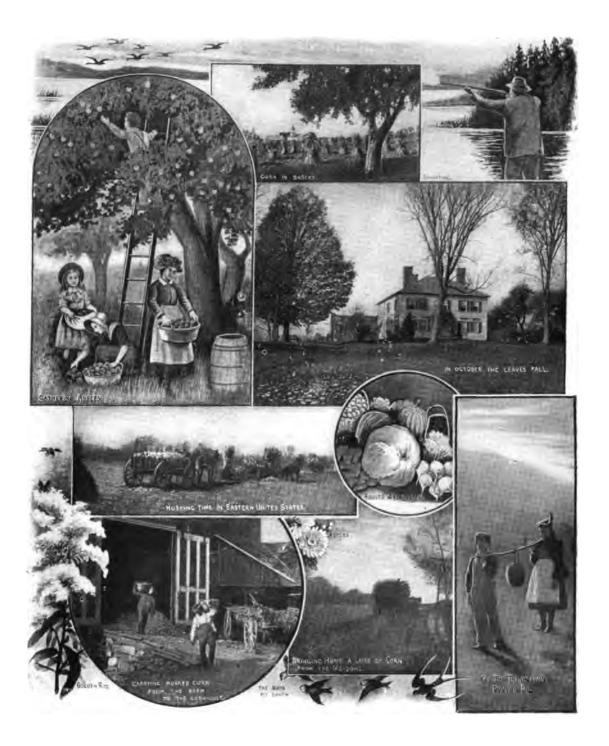
As our days are growing shorter and colder theirs are becoming longer and warmer. Imagine yourself in South it out to you. Because of this the whole northern part of the earth is turned towards the sun for a part of the year, and all places north of the Equator are then having summer. See illustration. The northern half is turned away from the sun for the other part of the year, and the southern half is turned towards the sun. Then all places south of the Equator are having summer while those north of the Equator are having winter.

The people north of the Equator are having spring and approaching summer while those south of the Equator are having autumn and approaching winter.

All countries north of the Equator have the opposite season from the countries south of the Equator.

What season are the people south of the Equator now having? What season are they approaching? What one has just passed?

When we are having summer north of the Equator on what part of the earth do the sun's shortest rays fall? When we are having winter where do the shortest rays fall? You see by the picture that the shortest, therefore the hottest, rays fall on that part of the earth which is nearest the sun.





### PLANT LIFE.

Many wild plants, grasses, and trees may grow naturally near your home or school.

See how many of the wild plants in your neighborhood you can call by name. Which are vines? Which are shrubs?

Bring the plants into school, and we will learn the names of those we do not know and something of the habits of all plants.

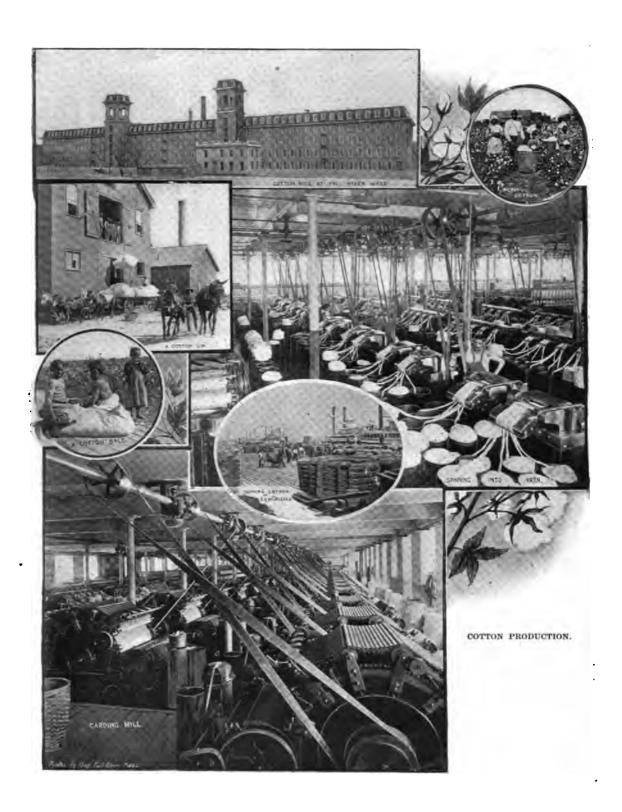
Plants have habits as well as boys and girls. Remember where you find each plant growing—by the side of water, on low, wet land, or on the higher, drier ground. This will help us to find out and thrive.

Plants require food as people do. The plants take their food from the soil in which they grow.

The above is the picture of a real school garden, where the children have planted the seeds and are now studying the plants to see how they grow. Describe it. You should have a little garden of your own, if it is only in a window box.

Some plants live many years. Find out which of those brought into school belong to this class. Some live one year, others two years. Which are these?

Many plants are beautiful; others are useful to mankind and animals; while some are both beautiful and useful. Some plants seem useless, and we call them weeds.



Bring the weeds into school. Make a list of all the plants and wild flowers which you know.

Every plant has a work to do for itself, in maturing and scattering its seed as -STAMENS. OF 5 PETALS, it lives SEED VESSEL from birth to CALYX<del>.</del> old age. Try to find out how the different plants which you know scatter their seed. Some plants grow BRANCH: ity only when in our localcultivat--stem or stalk. ed in gardens and fields. Other plants be need to cultivated in all localities. What cultivated plants do you know? Which are cultivated

Plants are cultivated for many purposes. Some are cultivated for their roots or tubers; some for their stalks or stems; some for their leaves; some for buds and blossoms, and some for their fruit or seeds.

ENTIRE PLANT.

to man and ani-

for their beauty?

try and

other

tries to

into all

kinds of cotton

Describe the pic-

because useful

mals? Which

Think what part of each of the plants which you know is used for food. Make a list of the plants which you know are raised for their leaves; for their stems—either as an article of food or fiber (the fiber of some plants is used for making cordage and cloths); for their roots or tubers; for bud or blossom; for seed; for fruit. Bring in pictures of the different plants which we eat. Also bring in specimens of those which grow in your neighborhood.

Go to the groceries, fruit-stores, and drugstore and find out what plant products are sold which come from sections having about the same seasons that we have. Which come from warmer countries; which from colder countries.

COTTON.—Here is the picture of a shrubby plant which is cultivated in warm countries for the fluffy fiber which surrounds its seeds. This fiber is called cotton. The seed is sown in March or April, and the cotton is gathered from August to December. The flowers vary in color with the different varieties—some being purple, others yellow, others a pinkish-white. As the petals drop off the seed-vessel or bole swells to the size of a large apple. It then bursts open, and the cotton is ready for the picking. As the seed-vessels ripen and burst open at different times on the same plant, the season for cotton-picking continues for some weeks. From the picture on the preceding page tell who the cotton pickers are and how they gather the cotton. The seeds are closely enveloped in the fiber, which is carried from the fields to the cotton-gin. Here the fiber is separated from the seeds. Describe what you see in the picture of a cotton-gin. It is then baled and taken to a railroad station or wharf. Describe the scene "Shipping Cotton." From the station or wharf it is sent to factories in large cities in ourown coun-

i n

coun-

be made

materials.

tures of the

cotton factory. COTTON PLANT. Bring to school samples of goods made from cotton.

What plants give us our spices?

Spices grow in countries which have hot weather for most of the year.

Bring in all kinds of spices. Find out from which part of the plant the spice is taken.

FRUITS. 27



Plants have families as people do. They have parents, brothers, sisters, and cousins.

Plants bearing similar fruit are related.

Melons, cucumbers, squashes, and pumpkins long to "Mr. Gourd's"

belong to "Mr. Gourd's" family. Tell in what ways

they are alike.

Grapes, tomatoes, blueberries, and gooseberries are first cousins, while the banana, lemon, and orange are second cousins to these. Tell how they differ. They belong to the "Berry Family."

Apples, pears, and quinces are cousins. Tell how they are alike. They are *Pomes*.

Make a list of the cousins to the peach. Tell why you think they are related. They belong to the "Stone Family."

The raspberry and blackberry are cousins, but the strawberry seems to be alone. Tell how it is different from all the rest.

All fruit is an arrangement for nourishing and protecting the seed until it is fully ripened. Then it is set free through various means and is ready to "set up house-keeping" for itself. Bring in fruits through the year. Find out all you can about the growth of each.

Pineapples grow in warm countries

Most of you have seen and eaten them. Find out where the seed is located.

All of the fruits about which we' have been studying are fleshy fruits. They are so called because they

are juicy and have flesh to protect their seeds.

Make a list of the different fleshy fruits in the picture on page 29. Learn all you can about each; when the tree

or plant blossoms; how long it takes the fruit to mature; how it is gathered; how stored or shipped for market; its value.

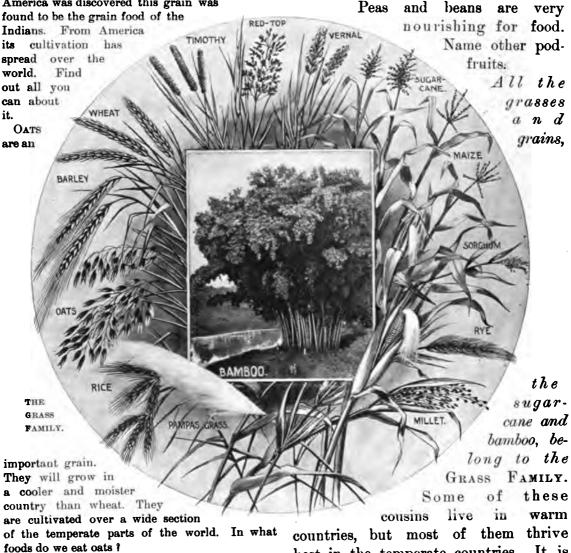
What are the grains? Bring in each kind. Tell where you found it. Find out which need most heat and moisture. Which grow in the colder countries? Which will grow only in the warm countries? Which is more abundantly cultivated in your neighborhood? Find out all you can about each grain. Bring the products of each into school.



WHEAT is the most valuable of all the grains. It has been cultivated since the earliest period in history. It is cultivated in nearly all temperate countries. Flour is made from wheat.

MAIZE or Indian Corn is of great importance as a grain food, especially for animals. When America was discovered this grain was heat. No other grain furnishes so many people with food. At least one-third of the human race are dependent upon its cultivation.

The grains, pods, cones, and nuts are called DRY FRUITS. Can you think why?



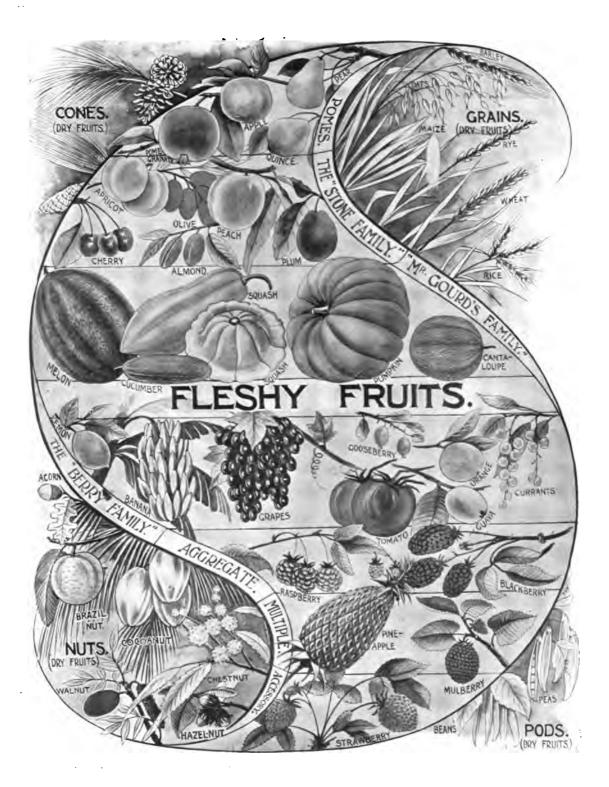
Barley will grow in a colder country than any other grain. It was once the principal bread-grain of the ancient people.

RYE is the principal bread-grain of the masses of the people in mainland Europe.

RICE requires a wet soil with a great deal of

countries, but most of them thrive best in the temperate countries. It is the most useful of plant families. Can you think why?

Make a list of the members of this family.





Their seed? Bring specimens of fruit and seed to school. Find out how each tree scatters its seed. In what month and season does each blossom? In what month does each mature its fruit?

All the trees in the picture, and many others, drop their leaves in the fall.

Trees which drop their leaves in the fall are called DECIDUOUS TREES.

Make a list of the deciduous trees in the picture; learn all you can about each. Add to this list as

Leave a twig and the stem end of a leaf in some red ink for a time. Observe the effect. From this experiment you will learn how the sap, or nourishment, gets to the growing part of the tree.

Note carefully the shapes of the leaves, the manner of growth on the tree. Note where they branch, if high or low. Draw their curves or "lines of growth." Find out what kind of roots the trees have.

All foliage is arranged to allow the greatest amount of air and sunlight to reach every part of the tree.

The roots of all trees spread out in the ground about the same distance as their foliage. The little rootlets or feeders are at the ends of the root branches. When the rain falls the foliage acts as an umbrella and carries the water to the outer leaves, where it falls to the ground just over the little rootlets. These rootlets drink it in, and it is carried up through the tree in the sap to nourish every part as it needs.



sap is evaporated or boiled to syrup of delicious flavor. Some of the syrup is boiled down still

> more into sugar. Have you ever attended a "sugaring party," or "sugared off"? If so, tell us about it.

> The sugar season lasts but a short time,

or sugar maple from which maple-sugar is made.

Very early in the spring, when our

warm, sunny days come, which are followed by cool, freezing nights, the sugar season begins.

The sugar-maples are tapped, and one or two little spouts are driven into each tree. Under these a bucket is hung. The sap drips or flows through the day. It is gathered in tanks. These tanks are either drawn on sleds to the sugar-house, or they are connected by pipe lines, as in the picture, with the vats in the sugar-house. Here the



for as soon as the buds are out the sap becomes bitter. Most of the maple sugar sent

coun-

nuts

world.

round

very thick.

meat of the

of the world is made in the northern part of the United States, especially in the northeastern part, and in Canada.

From these sections it is to other sections and tries to be sold.

Find out its price per gallon as syrup or per pound as sugar.

Make a list of all the nut trees. Tell when they blossom; in what month their fruit is ripe; how it is set free.

Make a list of all the fruit trees which you know or can find out about. Tell in what soil they grow; the kind of fruit they bear.

On the next page is the picture of a cocoanutpalm grove.

The cocoanut palm grows in the hot regions o f our earth. It bears one of the largest i n the

The nut is and the shell is it is filled with the nut and a quantity of

WHITE CEDAR milk. This milk is drunk by the natives of the hot countries. The nut is enveloped in a very thick husk, which makes the fruit seem of great size. It is too large for the smaller animals to store or for the wind to carry. "Jack Frost" does not appear, so the

tree depends upon the waves to help disperse its

This husk is nearly always three-sided, and the tree usually grows beside water. Its shape the fruit to float away. It is carried

> where it plants itself, to begin the work of a mother tree. Birches have peculiar habits of their own. Try to find out

by the waves to other shores,

what they are. Also. find out the uses of the birch. They grow in colder regions than other deciduous trees.

#### EVERGREENS.

The trees whichbear

EVERGREENS. of the evergreens differ in shape and position from those of the decidnous trees? Can you think of any advantage to the tree in winter because of this arrangement? What is the seed of each evergreen which you know? How does the seed get away from its home?

Bring in twigs of each evergreen which grows in your neighborhood. Sketch them, being careful to note their manner of growth. Bring in the fruit, watch its opening and dispersion of seed. Bring in specimens of wood. Observe, smell, and



leaves in winter are EVER-GREENS. How do the leaves taste of the wood. Tell how it differs from the wood of the deciduous trees. Tell how the hem-

locks differ from the firs, the cedars from the firs and hemlocks, the pines from the other evergreens. The pines are the most valuable timber trees in the world. From which evergreen does the spruce-gum come?

If we were to visit the colder parts of the temperate countries we

should find more evergreens than The wood from deciduous trees. some of them is of great value for ship-building. Evergreens are usually

found growing with birches.

"naval stores," are procured. The naval stores are resin, pitch, tar, turpentine, and rosin.

The pines are boxed and chipped, as in the



picture. The resin, or crude turpentine, flows into the receptacle made for it. It is then distilled for the oil or "spirits of turpentine." Rosin, the substance left behind after the distillation, is largely used in the making of paper and soap. Tar is

largely manufactured from resin and turpentine. The pure wood-tar is procured, how-

> ever, by an entirely different process.

Find out from the dictionary and other sources the uses of these products. Why are these products called " naval stores"? Learn what you can in regard to their commercial

> Describe each scene here, rep-

value.

resenting the turpentine industry.



From these

pines the pine

products, or so-called

AND RESIN.



A FOREST IN A TEMPERATE COUNTRY.

# FORESTS.

When many trees grow closely together, covering a great deal of land, they form forests.

Have you ever been in a forest? If so, tell us about it.

On the preceding page is a pine forest, as such forests grow on the low coastal plains in many parts of the world. They are called *pine* 

barrens. From the picture, can you tell why?

There are many dense forests on the earth.

Thick forests, pathless and with heavy underbrush, are in both the hot and colder temperate countries. They also grow in belts on the sides of high mountains.

In the pictures of mountains in other parts of this book, find the forest belts. Compare the forest in a temperate country with that in the hot country, from the pictures on this page.

If you note the manner of growth of forest trees, and of those in the open fields, you will see that the forest trees have few spreading branches and grow tall and straight, as if reaching to the sky; while the trees which grow singly in the open field spread their branches and have thicker foli-



A FOREST IN A HOT REGION.

FORESTS. 35

age. They are all reaching and spreading out to the sunlight.

Observe trees closely, and you will find that they have certain peculiarities and characteristics of their own which are very interesting. During the short summers in these cold regions the land surface is covered with a carpet of short, thick green grass. Mosses also grow in abundance.

As one travels toward the hot coun-



A GROVE OF VERY LARGE EVERGREENS, CALIFORNIA, U. S. A.

Many plants and trees grow in the hot countries which do not thrive anywhere else in the world.

The plants and trees of hot countries give us a great number of useful products for food, medicines, furniture, and many other things.

Only low shrubs and few or no other plants grow in the cold countries.

tries, plants increase in number and kind.

The undergrowth and vines in some hot regions are so thick that they are impenetrable.

As people travel from the temperate countries toward the cold countries they come to a dense forest region. After passing through this region of

hardy trees and evergreens, all trees and plant life grow smaller and smaller, until they almost disappear. Think how bleak and lonely it must be!

In the State of California, United States, there are groves or forest sections of immense evergreen trees. They are Make a list of the different uses of trees. Tell the products of the different trees; the value of each product as far as you can learn.

Find pictures in other parts of this book representing forms of plant-life. Tell from their manner of growth whether you think they belong to the hot or to the temperate countries. What do you notice about all tropical vegetation which is different from that of the temperate vegetation?



ONE OF THE BIG EVERGREENS IN CALIFORNIA.

the largest trees in the world; being of great height and size. Many people visit these groves from different sections of the world.

Compare the size of the cottage with the diameter of the trees in the foreground of the picture on the preceding page.

Estimate the size of the wagon, in the picture on this page. Estimate the width of cut in the tree. Estimate the size of the tree at the base. Describe the growth of these trees from the two pictures.

Go to the drugstore and find out what tropical plants are valuable for medicines. Try also to learn from what country and grand division each comes.

Find out what tropical plants are valuable for food; from what countries they come; their value to us.

Find out what tropical and what temperate woods are especially valuable for making furniture.

Plant seeds of the different deciduous and evergreen trees; through observation learn all you can of their manner of growth and their needs.

## ANIMAL LIFE.

What wild animals live near your home? Which ones live on land? Which in water? Which in the air? Find out where they make their homes; what their food is and how

they get it. make for winter? How are they protected from the cold? What animals do you see in summer which you do not see in winter? Where are their homes during the winter?

We need to observe and study the habits

of the animals which live near or with us, that we may know something of the habits of all animals.

In the picture the pupils are studying the dog.

Wild animals of some kind live in nearly every part of the world.

There are more wild animals in the hot and temperate countries than in the cold countries, because animals like to live where they can most easily procure their food and care for their young.

The fiercest and largest animals live in the hot country.

There are few large wild animals near where people live. As people settle near the homes of animals, the latter flee to the forests or mountainous regions, where they can more easily protect themselves.

What useful animals do you know? Tell what you can about each. What animal petc have you?

Of what use are they?

Bring in all kinds of articles made from wool. Tell their uses. Bring in specimen of leather. Make a list of the various articles made of leather.

Once the useful animals and the pets were wild;

but they were tamed by mankind for use and for food.

The useful animals of both the hot and the cold countries are very different from ours in the temperate country.

The cow is our most useful animal. Every part of her is of use to mankind. From her we get milk, butter, cheese, beef, suet for food. Buttons and combs are made from her horns; glue, from her hoofs; leather, from her skin; phosphate, a fertilizer, from the bones; and the hair is used in plaster.

We depend upon the horse and the ox for beasts of burden and for general work. In very mountainous regions in other temperate countries the mule, donkey, yak, and llama are used as beasts of burden. The goat and yak also furnish milk and other food.

In the cold countries the reindeer







ters, aunts, uncles, and cousins. "Kitty" is cousin to the fierce tiger, the lion, and the leopard. They belong to the Cat Family.

MONKEYS

"Towser" is cousin to the hungry wolf.
They belong to the Dog Family.

In the picture on the preceding page you see

there are a Weasel Family and a Bear Family. The Otter seems to be alone.

These family groups are all members of the same great family branch and have

some of the same characteristics.
Some of them are very small, others are very

large. They all live upon flesh of some kind, and are called "Flesh-Eaters."

Make a list of the members of the Cat Family; the Dog Family; the Weasel Family; the Bear Family. Find out all you can about each. Make a list of the Thick-Skinned animals; of the Gnawers. What is the food of each?

Make a list of the family groups belonging to the Cud Chewers, on page 41. You

ETHIOPIAN

ANIMAL REALMS.

REALM

see this branch is made up of several family groups. They are all "Grass-Eaters." Make a list of the members of the

They POUCHED ANIMALS.

are also grass-eaters. Tell in what coun-

tries some of these ani-

mals live.

There
are few,
members of
the Pouched
Family. The
most important are

in the picture. They all have pouches in which they carry their young.

The Toothless Family is of little importance. Find out if the turtle, the frog, and the toad have teeth. The turtle belongs to the Family of Reptiles. The alligator, the lizard, and the snake are also members of this family. The frogs and toads are almost alone—a family by themselves.

The Monkey Family consists of several cousins varying in size from the smaller ones which we see with the

organ-grinders to the ape and gorilla,—the latter being larger and stronger than man.

Bring in pictures of as many of the animals as you can find. Arrange them neatly on charts according to their families. Find out the leading characteristics of each family.

Animals move about from place to place; yet confine themselves within certain limits, in which the weaker ones die and the stronger survive. These limits are spoken of as *Animal Realms*.

What animal realms do you find in the picture? Make a list of the animals in each, according to text on this and the next page.

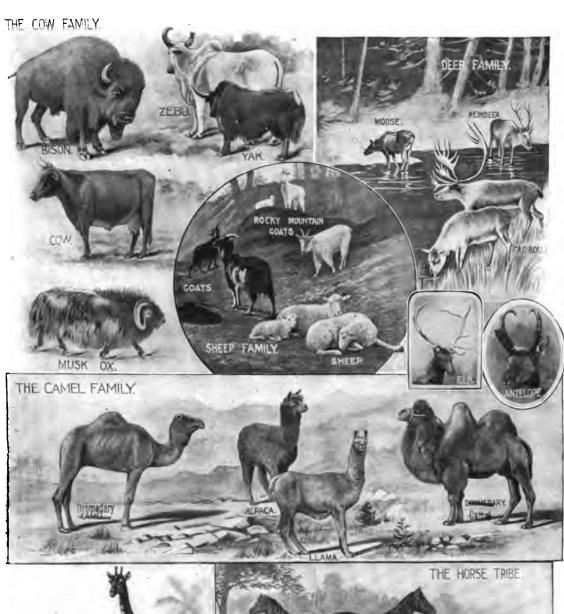
The animals of the Australian Realm

from all the others. This is probably because there is no way by which the land animals of other continents can get there,



neither can the animals of Australia get to other continents. Why?

Northern Realm.-Family of Gnawers; Bear

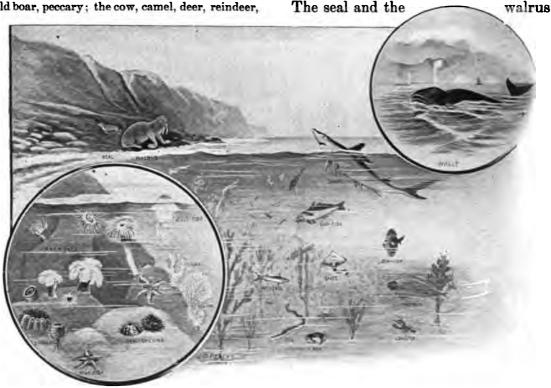




Family; Weasel Family; Dog Family; "Kitty," the puma, and lynx; otter; the pig and wild boar; the reindeer, deer, cow, ox, goat, sheep, buffalo; the horse, donkey, mule; the opossum.

Old Northern Realm.—The Gnawers; Weasel Family; Dog Family; otter; Bear Family; the puma, cheetah, lynx, leopard, hyena; the pig, wild boar, peccary; the cow, camel, deer, reindeer,

WATER ANIMALS.—What animals live in water? Which is the largest? Which are valuable for food? Learn what you can of the sponge, coral, star-fish, and whale. Make a collection of shells, coral, etc.; bring in pictures of the sea animals; arrange neatly on a chart.



WATER ANIMALS.

sheep, goat, yak, buffalo; the horse, mule, donkey,

New Tropical Realm.—The turtle; monkeys; puma, jaguar; Bear Family, excepting the polar; Toothless Family; tapir, peccary; Gnawers, llama, alpaca, sheep, cattle, deer; opossum; horse, mule.

Ethiopian Realm.—The monkeys; African elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, cattle, wild boar; giraffe, antelope, buffalo, goat, sheep; zebra, ass, horse; lion, cheetah, puma, lynx; wolf, jackal; Gnawers; Reptile Family.

Oriental Realm.—Tigor; elephant, rhinoceros, tapir; buffalo, yak, goat, deer, sheep; horse, zebu; dog, jackal.

Australian Realm.—Pouched Family; horse; rabbit.

live partly on land and partly in water. The seal of the cold countries is very valuable for its fur.

BIRDS.—What birds do you know by their song or plumage? At what season of the year do the birds build their nests? What do they eat? How do they protect themselves and their young?

In the autumn gather the deserted birds' nests. Tell where you found each, and note how and of what material each is made.

Birds have habits of their own. Some live upon land, and are called *land-birds*. Some live in the air, and are called *aërial* 

birds. Some live upon or near the water and are called water-birds.

Birds are classed according to the shapes of their beaks and feet.

Each class has its distinguishing features, which fit it to live in its home and to procure the food which it seeks.

Observe the birds in the picture, and tell how they are alike and how they differ. Name other Swimmers, Waders, Scratchers, etc. What birds stay with us all winter? What ones do we see first in the spring? Make a record of the

Birds always build their nests and rear their young in colder countries than those in which they spend the remainder of the year.

birds as they appear.

Our animals put on warmer, closer fur, and the birds have more downy feathers, in winter than in summer. Many of them change the color of their clothing in winter, it being much lighter than in summer.

The animals of the cold countries have fine, thick fur, which is valuable. The birds have a great deal of down, and are usually of a dull or a light color.

In the hot countries the an- HEAD OF SWIFT, imals have little or no fur or hair.

The birds are of beautiful plumage.

The fish are also beautiful in coloring.



## PEOPLE.

People live on nearly all parts of the earth. Most of them live on land, a few live on water. Many people work

or journey upon the water.

Most of the people whom you know are white. You have seen some, perhaps many, black people. You have seen a few yellow people. Tell how the yellow people differ in looks from the white people. How are

In the same way all black or all yellow people do not look just alike.

RACES.—All who live upon the earth



the black people different from either the white or the yellow people?

HITE PEOPLE HAVE FINE SCHOOLS

Look at your schoolmates. Think of the different people you know. Perhaps all are white, yet they do not look alike.

Observe closely the faces of the children in the picture. They are alike only in a few general features. Tell how they are alike; unlike.

belong either to the white, black, or yellow people. They are said to belong to the White, Black, or Yellow Race. The people of the Black Race are called Negroes, those of the Yellow

Race are *Mongolians*, those of the White Race are *Caucasians*. The Indians and Malays are Mongolians.

People of the same race may not speak the same language. Those living in the same country and speaking the same language are said to belong to the same NATION.

Our country represents many different nations. The children may speak a different language at home, but they all speak English in school.

RACES. 45

I wonder how many nations are represented in our school! You may each tell from what country your parents, grandparents, or great-grandparents came. Do you know of any people who came from other countries? What do we call those people who came from England? From Italy? From each of the other countries represented? What nations represent the White Race?

The Yellow Race is represented by sev-

The greater number of people of the Black Race live in hot countries. They easily endure a greater amount of heat than any other race.

Many years ago the Black people were brought from Africa to the United States, where they were sold into slavery. Abra-



Most of the people of the White Race live in temperate countries, where they have schools, churches, railroads, manufactures, and inventions of all kinds. A few live in the cold and in the hot countries. They improve every country in which they live, because they take with them the educational and religious systems, the industries and inventions which make improvements, and advance the interests of the people.

Race have established schools and are teaching them to work to support themselves. Many of the Negroes have made and are making rapid advancement in learning and hand-work. There are still many who know nothing of schools or of the things which we enjoy. They are blessed with their freedom, however, and their children are free and will be educated to some extent.

On this page are pictures of the Industrial Normal Training School at Tuskegee, Alabama.



Children must be trained by educated mothers if a race is to make progress.

The Chinese are slow to make progress in any way. They cling tenaciously to their old customs. Railroads, manufactures, and trade have been opened up in China by people of the White Race, who have given time and money for that purpose.

Describe the dress of the Chinese children in the picture on the next page. Describe the schoolroom. Tell how it differs in appearance from ours. Note the position of the pupil who is reciting.

The Japanese are the most advanced

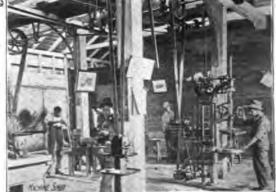
in education, arts, and sciences of any branch of the Yellow Race. They are more advanced in some kinds of art than

As you see, it occupies a large area of land. Here the Negro boys and girls are trained to do all kinds of work. Those who graduate from this school go out to teach other Negro boys and girls.



The Negroes in the greater part of Africa are still living without education or good homes. In southern Africa a few schools have been established by people of the White Race for the tribes of Negroes, and they have taken up many of the customs of the Whites.

The greater number of people of the Yellow Race live in China and Japan. Find these countries. The boys of China are educated, but the girls are kept in dense ignorance. This degrades the race.



the people of the White Race. They are making rapid advancement in mod-

grass and moss,

but no trees.

cities, with churches and

public build-

ings, manufac-

turing estab.

lishments; or stores; no

streets; noth-

ing which

makes the

American

They see no

ern educational methods, and are educating both boys and girls.

Other branches of the Yellow Race live in the cold and in the hot countries. The Indians of the world are of this race. Those of the United States

of the year they see a carpet of green

are being educated by the white people, some of whom are giving their life work For many weeks in a year they have no

to their teaching. As a result, the Indians are working more and are less warlike than formerly.

The Eskimo branch is making ad-

vancement under the Whites. Many men and women of America have gone to the cold Northern regions to establish schools and churches, and to teach these people how to live more wholesome lives

The Eskimo children can see no mountains or hills. They see only vast plains which are covered with snow for most of the year. For the rest boys and girls comfortable and happy.

sunshine, but have to work, play, study, and live by the light of a rag dip. They dress in furs, and live on the fat of the animals which their fathers kill in these waters.

The picture of a schoolhouse on the next page represents the most northern

schoolhouse in the world. The teachers are Americans, and the dear old American flag floats over it. The reindeer has been introduced by our government to give these peor ple enough food for the long, cold winters.



A CHINESE SCHOOLROOM.

The Lapps or Laplanders live in some are Mohammedans. northern Europe.

From the picture, describe their homes, their dress, and anything else that you see.

Also describe the dress and home of the Indians on the next page. Find the pictures of the homes of the Eskimos in Alaska.

In the pictures of Siberia, Asia, you will find homes similar to those of the Lapps and Eskimos.

Religions

and Churches.—Churches are as necessary for the upright living of mankind as schoolhouses.

The greater portion of the Whites are

They have no knowledge of God or of Christ as the Christians have.

Most of the Negroes of Africa

are Pagans; some are Mohammedans. The majority of the Negroes in America are Christians.

As Christianity has spread over the whole world, the

people have become less degraded.

All people of the world are less barbarous and live better lives than formerly.

This is seen in their homes, their man-





ESKIMO CHILDREN AND SCHOOLHOUSE, POINT BARROW, N. A.

LAPLANDERS

Christians. or Catholics.

The greater portion of the Yellow Race are Brahmanists and Buddhists;

They are either Protestants ner of dress, their less cruel modes of warfare.

> Bring in pictures of as many of the different nations of Caucasians as you can, also pictures of

homes, schoolhouses, churches, and industries of the different White people. Arrange all neatly on a chart for the schoolroom or on manilla paper to be kept and added to by yourself.

In the same way make a collection of pictures representing the life of the different nations of the Mongolians, and of the Negroes. Arrange them separately in the same

way. The pictures need cost little or nothing. Our magazines and papers, railroad guides and advertisements are full of pictures representing the life of different

people of the world.
You need to keep your
eyes open and to strive to see
which members of the class
can make the largest collections with the least expenditure

of money.

#### OCCUPATIONS.

Nearly everyone you know is working in some way for a living. Some people work with their hands, others with their brains, and still others with both hands and

brains. All kinds of work are honorable and necessary in the world. Even plants and animals have a work to do. There are no idlers in nature.

That which a man or a woman does for a living is his or her occupation.

Think of what your father is doing for a living. Think of the different people whom you know, and tell what each is doing for a living.

What occupations belong especially to winter? To summer? To spring? To autumn? What ones continue about the same throughout the year?

People are living and working in nearly every part of the world.

Some people are working on land, some on water, some among the mountains, some on the plains, and some in the forests.

Some are working where the weather is nearly always icy cold, others where it is never cold, and

> still others where it is cold, temperate, and hot at different seasons of the year.

A man's occupation is largely determined by the general conditions which surround him.

These general conditions may relate to the physical,
—as the sur-

face, soil, heat, moisture, vegetable and animal life, or mineral deposits. They may relate to the social or mental conditions which surround the man, or he may be influenced by his love of adventure and travel.

The physical conditions will influence one to become an agriculturist, a manufacturer, or a business man of some kind; social conditions and aspirations usually influence men to take up the pro-



PEOPLE.

fessions—and we have our lawyers, doctors, teachers, ministers, etc. The love of adventure will send men to the mining



regions, where they may suffer many hardships and secure very little return in money.

Make a list of all the occupations which you know. Bring in pictures representing as many as you can. Arrange them neatly. Make a list of the professions. Learn all you can of each.

FARMING OF AGRI-OULTURE.—FARMING

is the most important of all occupations. Upon the farm or agricultural products the great masses of the people depend for food. Name some of these products.

People are farming in every country in the world, except where it is extremely cold for most of the year.

We find farms among the mountains and hills, upon the slopes, and in the lowlands. The best farms are usually upon the hillsides and in the fertile lowlands, bordering streams and bodies of water.

There is work on the farm for every season of the year. There is much more work on a farm during the spring, summer, and autumn than in the winter.

How many of you have visited a farm? Let those who have tell us about it. Take paper and draw the farm. Tell whose land adjoins it. Indicate the highway. Tell to what place the highway leads and what places you would pass in going there.

Locate the house, barns, and other farm buildings. Divide the farm into meadow or grass land, pastures, woodland, plowed fields for grain, corn, potatoes, a garden with beds of vegetables, and

orchards. Locate the stream or body of water in the pasture. Tell what are raised in the garden. At what season does the farmer reap the most benefit from the vegetables? Indicate the kind of orchard.

What is the work in the spring?

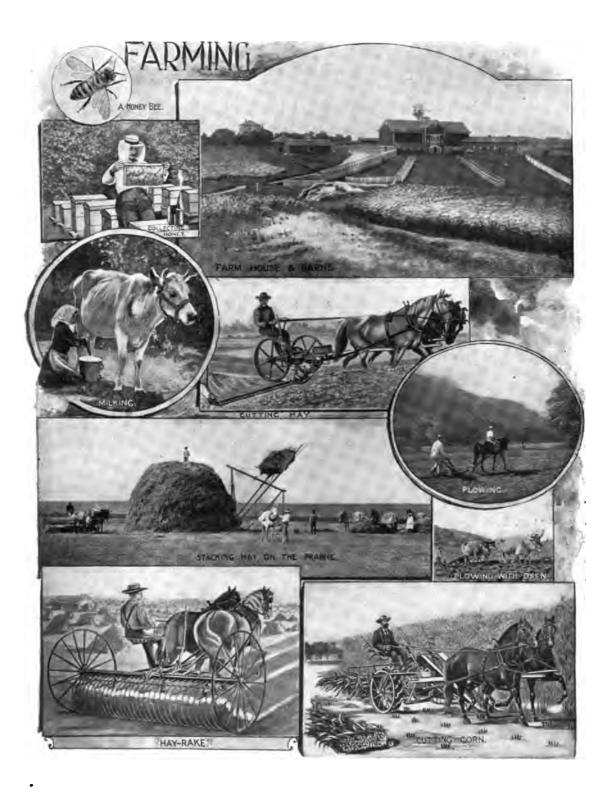
Find out all you can about plowing, preparing the soil, and sowing the seed. What are sown! what planted!





Compare the different modes of plowing in the world, from the pictures in other parts of this book.

What is the summer work on a farm?



Tell all you can about haying—when the hay is cut, how it is cut, cured, and stored. Also tell how it is sold; its value. It is put up in bales for carrying by train or boat, as it would be too bulky and there would be too much

waste if it were moved without baling. The farmers often take it to the nearest village or

city in wagonloads.

What is the autumn work?

Tell all you can about the autumn work of harvesting, separating, digging, pulling, gathering, and storing.

We cut or harvest grass, grain, corn, sugar-cane, to-bacco; sepa-

rate the kernel of grain from the chaff and straw; dig the potatoes, pull the roots, which we call vegetables, and gather the fruits. We store these products in different ways. The hay and straw are either stored in barns or stacked; the grains are stored in graneries; the vegetables are stored in cellars, or buried in the ground below freezing.

How are the salable articles prepared for market? Find out about what they bring in the market.

Compare the farming scenes in other parts of this book with those of our own, page 51.

Some farmers keep many cows, from whose milk butter and cheese are made. This is called a *Dairy*. The occupation is *Dairying*.

Butter, milk, and cheese are sold.

How are they sold? About how much are they worth?

What are other cattle products? (See page 37.)

In some localities large droves of cattle are raised for their cattle products.

Many of these cattle are taken to large cities, where there are slaughter and packing houses. Here they are converted into beef and other

products, and packed for the markets of the world. The hides are sent to a tannery to be made into leather. This leather is made into boots and shoes.

On the next page are pictures of the inside of a shoe-shop in one of the largest shoe-manufacturing cities in the world. Find it.

Sheep-raising is also largely carried on by farmers in some localities. Some kinds of sheep are raised especially for their wool, other kinds for their meat.

When the warm days of spring come the sheep

are too warm, with their heavy winter clothing. The men who care for them shear off their heavy fleeces. The wool is then sold by the pound, to be sent to the factories to be cleansed, dyed, and spun into yarn. This yarn is of many different qualities. The yarn is then woven into all kinds of woolen materials.

What is the meat of a sheep called? What is its value per pound?

Many farmers of the United States and Europe are engaged in sheep-raising, but Australia is especially noted for this Describe industry. the scenes on page 56.

Some farmers are engaged in bee-keeping, that they may have honey for the market.

About how much is honey worth per pound? If you know anything of honey-bees, tell us about them and their work. Tell how the honey is gathered.

In some sections the producing of maple sugar for use and for market largely engages the farmer for a short time in

the spring. (See page 31.) Cane and beet sugar are produced in other sections.

Most farmers raise more of every product than can be used on the farm. They send or carry the products which they do not need to the nearest village or city. Here they sell them for money, or exchange them for such articles as they do not raise. These farm products are sold in the markets of the village or city, or they are shipped by cars or steamers to other cities or sec-

> tions of country. All of these villages and

cities are trade-centers.

The farmers in temperate countries once did nearly all, of the farm-work with their hands, using only the simplest implements. Now those of our country use all kinds of agricultural machines and implements, which make their work much easier than formerly.

The farmers of Asia, Africa, and the greater portions of Europe and of South America do not use much machinery. They still work their farms in a primitive manner.

Make a list of all the products of a farm; of what the farmer may have for sale; of what he must buy. Make a list of agricultural machines and implements.

Visit some farm. Tell how you went, and what you saw from the time you left home until you returned. Perhaps your school or class can take an excursion to some farm.





This is a picture of the works of the Deering Manufacturing Company, Chicago, U. S. A. Here all kinds of agricultural implements are made. Several thousand men are employed. Describe the picture.

MANUFACTURING. — MANUFACTURING is next to farming in importance among the occupations.

By MANUFACTURING we mean the making of something by hand or by machinery.

upon manufacturing Farmers depend for their farm implements and for many other things.

more and more doing the hand. Machinery is work which was former-People of this counly done by the hands. try once made a great number of things by

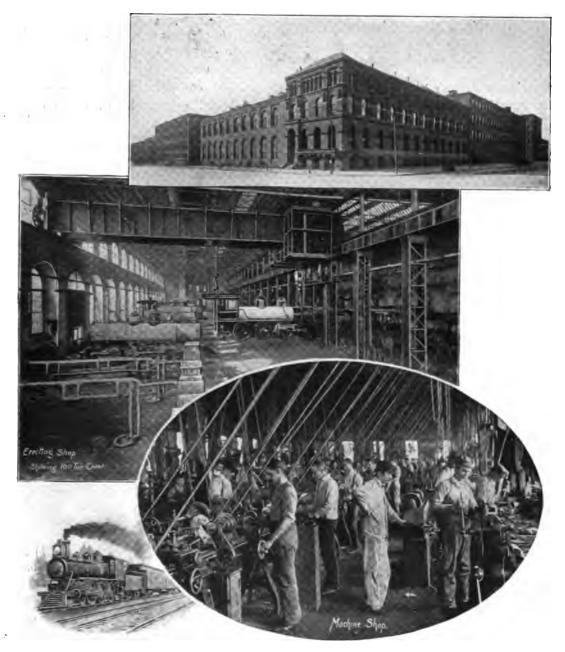
The power which drives the machinery for mannfacturing is either water, steam, or electricity.

In many countries of the world most of the There is no manufacturing in the cold countries manufacturing is still done by water or foot power.

the boats and rude except the making by hand of procuring animals for implements used hot countries. food.

manufactures in the directed by the white There are few or no lished are owned and that have been estabmen of temperate countries.

In temperate countries there are many manufactures of all kinds.



BALDWIN LOCOMOTIVE WORKS, PHILADELPHIA.

These works occupy sixteen acres of land, and employ over seven thousand men. About fifteen thousand locomotives have been constructed here. The greater number are used on railroads in the United States, the smaller number are in use in other sections of the world. Describe the different views represented here.

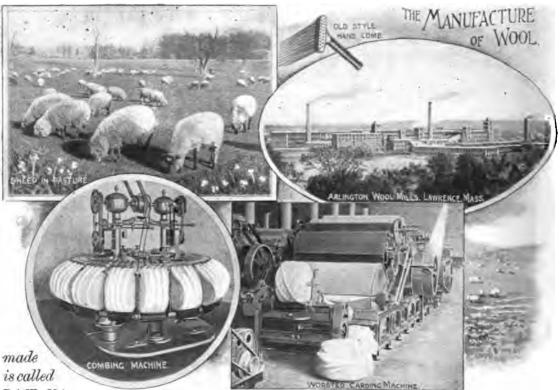
56 PEOPLE.

Name all of the different articles of which you can think that are manufactured. Think of the thousands of people employed in making these articles and of the great amount of money used in paying for them. The farmer feeds them all. Visit manufacturing industries and learn all you can in regard to their work.

The material from which articles are

are near the sea or upon some stream or body of water. Can you think of a reason for this?

All manufacturing plants should be in easy communication with the coal and iron districts. Iron is needed for the machinery, and coal is needed to drive it.



RAW-MA-

TERIAL. Wool is the raw-material, woolen yarn or cloth the manufactured product. Iron ore is the raw-material of all iron and steel goods. Silver ore is the raw-material of all silver goods; cotton fiber of all cotton goods. Name the raw materials of as many other manufactures as you can; also the manufactured products.

Most large manufacturing industries

By manufacturing *plant* we mean all of the buildings, land, and facilities for transportation occupied or owned by one industry.

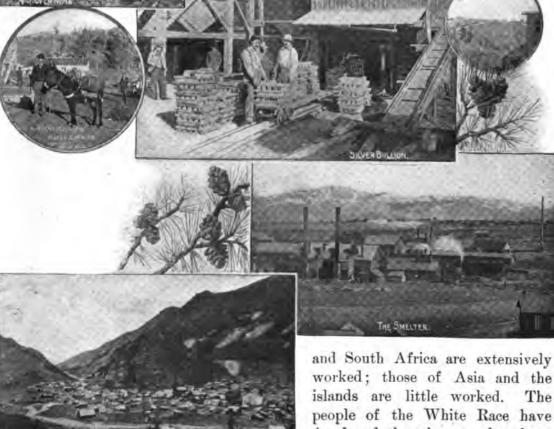
All great manufacturing industries contribute to the commercial life of the world by furnishing great quantities of material for sale and transportation. They also locate and establish the great industrial cities of the world. Find out how. Where are manufacturing towns or cities usually located?



MINING and QUARRYING.—MINING is an important industry. It is the digging of minerals from mines in the earth. Men thus engaged are called miners. They usually work in mountainous sections, because minerals are more often found there. Some minerals, especially coal, are found in the lowlands.

Make a list of the minerals which are mined in the world. What ones do you know at sight? Which are most valuable? Find out what articles are made from the various minerals, and something of their value. Describe the different scenes on this page. What is a smelter? How does the mining town differ from your town or city?

The mines of North and South America, Europe,



MINING.

worked; those of Asia and the islands are little worked. people of the White Race have developed the mines, as they have every important industry.

58 PEOPLE.

The minerals are transported by cars or boats to great trade-centers, where they are sent to the different industries Visit a quarry or marble works and learn all you can about them. Tell where you have seen the different kinds of stone used. Find out what particular qualities make each stone of value. Describe the granite quarry represented on this page.

LUMBERING.—Men who live in or near the great forest districts are usually engaged in LUMBERING. Great lumber camps are established in the midst of these districts in winter. Men cut down

> the trees and cut them up into logs. They are then transported to the river. In the spring, after the ice goes out, they are floated down the stream to the saw-



to be used in various ways.

Salt is a mineral which is most valuable to the life of the

world. It is found in great beds or in the bottom of shallow lakes near the sea. It is dug out, cleansed, and the water evaporated. Then it is refined for use. All animals and mankind seem to need it to season their food. Describe the pictures of the salt works.

Quarrying.—Cutting stone from the earth is called quarrying. The

men so engaged are

QUARRYMEN OF STONE-CUTTERS. Quarrymen not only take the stone from the QUARRY, but they cut and shape it for use.

Marble, sandstone, granite, and limestone are quarried.



mills. Here they are converted into lumber. The best logs are seasoned to be used for telegraph and telephone poles.

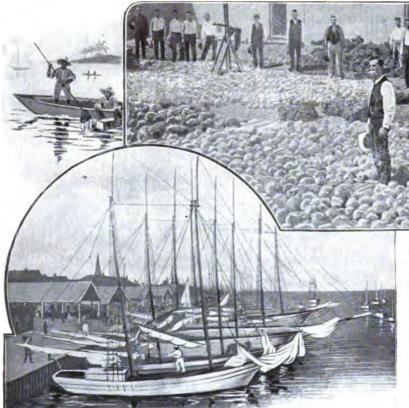
Many of the smaller trees are now cut



PEOPLE.

down and taken to *pulp-mills*, where they are made into *pulp*. This pulp is made into paper. Most of the paper upon which our newspapers are printed is made from *wood-pulp*.

coast of the Island of Newfoundland, and off southwestern Alaska are great codfisheries. The Newfoundland "codfishing grounds" are the most valuable in the world. The cod and herring



SPONGE-FISHING AND CURING, ATLANTIC COAST.

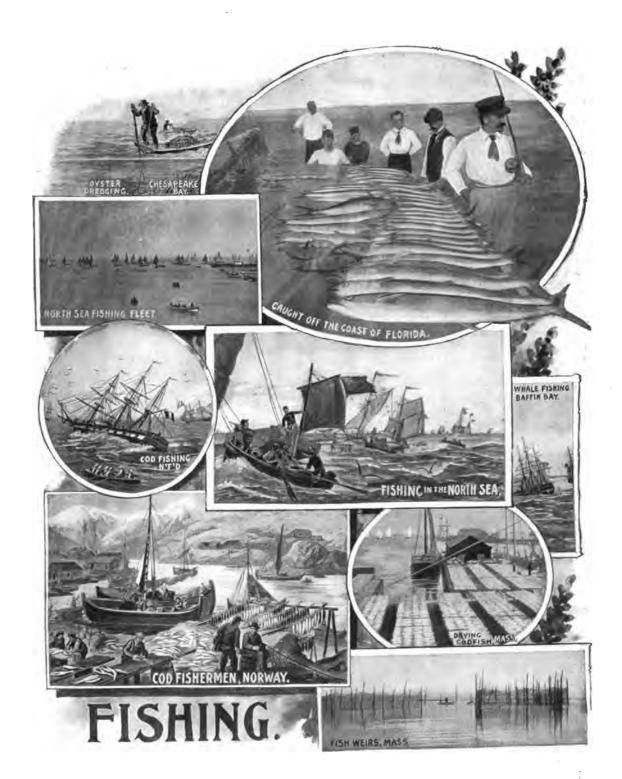
Make a list of the trees which are cut for lumber. Find out what qualities are needed in telegraph poles. Describe each of the scenes on the preceding page.

Fishing.—Men who live near or upon the sea are engaged in Fishing. They catch, cure, and pack fish for market.

The best fish for food, and the largest numbers, are caught in the waters of the cooler temperate belts. Off the fisheries in the North Sea off the coast of Norway are of great value. Find all places mentioned.

For all kinds of fish, the fisheries of the western Atlantic along the coast of the United

States are the most valuable in the world. The principal fish caught are cod, mackerel, hake, menhaden, and oysters. The menhaden and cod are valuable for oil. The oyster fisheries are of very great value. They extend south from the New England coast, the most valuable being those of the Chesapeake Bay. Most of the other fish are caught off the coast of New England.



The Pacific coast is especially noted for its salmon fisheries. There are valuable fisheries off the coast of northern Japan. Locate them.

Describe the different fishing scenes on the preceding page. Learn all you can about each, and tell us about it. Name all the fish of which you know.

The sponge fisheries of the Mediterranean Sea are the most valuable in the world. Those of the Bahama Isles are of considerable value, but the sponges are not of as fine quality as those of the Mediterranean.

Sponges of commerce are the skeletons of animals which have no organs like other animals.

Bring in pictures of all kinds of fishing. Arrange neatly on cardboard.

Hunting and Trapping.—In the colder temperate countries of the world men are engaged in hunting and trapping. They hunt and trap the small wild



A FUR-TRADING POST, CANADA.

animals which furnish furs for the fur trade-centers. The fur is closer and finer in these cold regions than in any other part of the world. Why? The principal animals for which they hunt are the ermine, mink, beaver, otter, and sable. To which family group do they belong? (Page

38.) Many people hunt and fish for sport.

Find out what you can about the manner of hunting and trapping. Describe the pictures.

London and New York are great fur markets, Nizhni-Novgorod in Russia is also a great fur market. The greatest fur market in the world is Leipsig in Germany.



A HUNTERS' CAMP, CANADA.

When first pulled from the sea bottom, the flesh, a mass of gluey substance, surrounds the skeleton. They are thrown into vats containing a solution which destroys the flesh. They are then cleansed and dried for the market. Find out all you can about the growth and food of sponges. Also in what ways they are procured from the deep sea. Find out something in regard to their value.

The picture, on page 60, represents the sponge fisheries of the Bahamas. Find these islands. Describe the pictures.



Commerce and Trade-centers.—Com different means.

MERCE is another very important industry. ried by railroads

All people who produce more of any arricle than they need to consume at home must find a market for it. Commerce engages great numbers of people in variational different means.

Describe the different means.

Describe the different modes of trade different means.

ious ways in all sections of the world.

By COMMERCE we mean the trade or exchange of products in one's own country or between different countries.

The people of the cold and of the hot countries are engaged in small trade or barter for the necessaries of life. White people have developed and are developing the commerce of the hot countries.

In sections of the temperate belts, especially in North America and Europe, we find the

great commercial cities or trade-centers of the world.

Commercial cities are usually lake, river, or sea ports. They are connected by railroads with all other important trade-centers.

It is necessary to provide means for the carrying or transportation of these products. Different countries employ different means. All goods are carried by railroads, steamships, canals, or caravans.

Describe the different scenes representing the different modes of transportation. Compare one with another. Compare one boat with another.

All facilities for travel and for the transpor-

tation of products have increased the commerce of the world.

Try to find out something of the cost of the different modes of travel and transportation.

Every nation of importance has means for transporting products and merchandise by land and by sea.

The steamers which carry merchandise are called "merchantmen."

Boats having flat bottoms are used in the more shallow water of lakes and rivers.



In all our games we have leaders, and follow, or are governed by, certain rules or laws.

In your home you follow certain rules or habits of living.

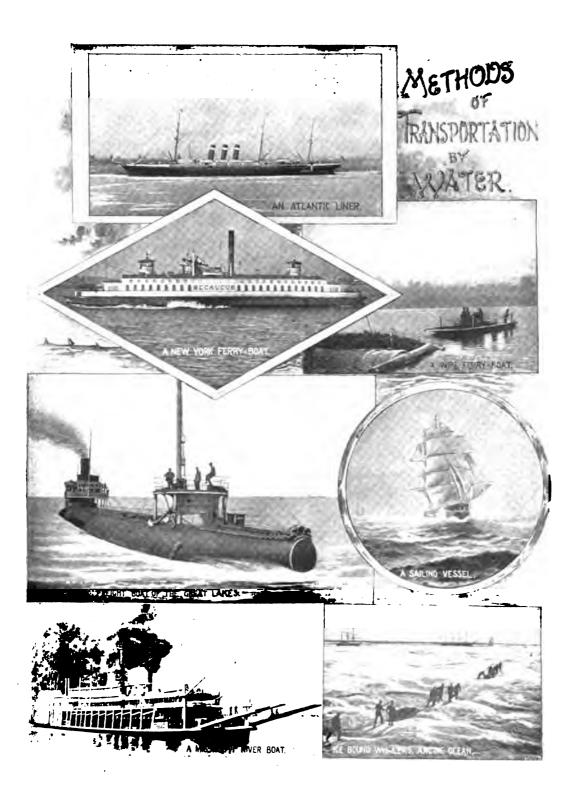
In our schools we have certain orderly ways of doing things, and follow certain rules of conduct for the good of each pupil and for the good of the school.

You do not feel the force of any rules or laws at home or in school until you break them.

People congregate in villages and cities where they can best get a living. They



A STREET IN THE LARGEST COMMERCIAL CITY IN NORTH AMERICA; THE SECOND LARGEST CITY IN THE WORLD.



unite to make rules or laws by which all of the people in the village or city shall live. They do this for mutual

Our own national government is a REFUBLIC. A Republic is that form of government where the people make their own laws and choose their own leaders.



country in the world owns and supports a NAVI for protection and defense. A navy protects the coast of the country to which it belongs. It also protects the

DEFRUSE.
THE NAVY.—Every important

interests of that country in foreign lands and it protects their merchant vessels at sea.

A navy consists of navy yards, of armored battleships, cruisers, torpedo-boats, and other craft for the transportation of supplies.

All of the boats carry guns and ammunition excepting those carrying supplies.

The various naval vessels are commanded by

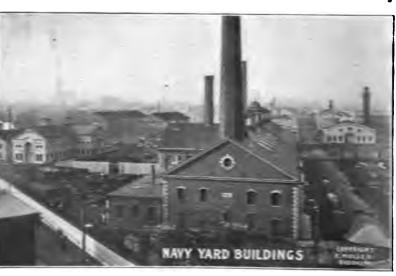
benefit and protection, and also to defend themselves against any common enemy. Can you think of some of the benefits?

The people of States and Nations need certain laws by which all shall live. They need them both for protection and for defense. This is government.

All bodies of people who are governed and protected by the same general rules or laws are said to live under the same GOVERNMENT.

There are different kinds of government, as home.

school, city. State, and national governments. Find out all you can about the government of your town or city: who the officers are, what their duties are, and how they are paid.



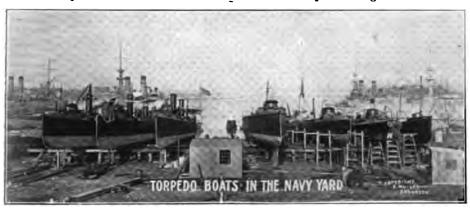
officers and engineers, who have been specially educated for their position at their government's expense. The vessels are manned by gunners, sailors, and men representing different

trades. These latter make the necessary repairs at sea.

Several naval vessels are usually under the command of one superior officer. Such a group is called a squadron.

Charlestown, Mass., Brooklyn, N. Y., Washington, D. C., Norfolk, Va., and at San Francisco. Find each place.

Great Britain, Germany, Russia, France, and Italy have large navies.



The Army.

The regular Army is a not her means of defense. In times of peace our regular army is scattered among the

Each country has several navy yards. They always border the sea. Each navy yard is in command of a naval officer. In the navy yards, naval vessels are built and repaired, and naval

various forts, which are army posts.

Find out the number of men now allowed by Congress in our regular army. Where are our soldiers at the present time?

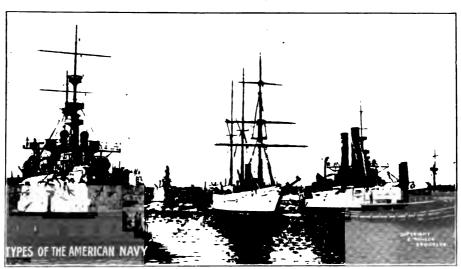
guns are made. While building and during repairs each vessel is kept in a dry dock.

Describe the dry dock. Tell what you can see in the picture of the navy-yard buildings. The pictures on this and the preceding page were taken in the Brooklyn Navy Yard.

Find out what materials are used and about what

it costs the government to build one naval vessel. Can you think in what ways they are differently built from the merchant vessels? Make a collection of pictures of naval vessels and learn what you can of our navy.

Our own navy is large and is increasing in strength and importance each year. Our government has navy yards at Portsmouth, N. H., at



Great Britain, Germany, France, and Russia support very large standing armies.

Learn what you can of our coast defenses.

All important coasts and harbors are protected by Forts, Guns, and a coast guard from any invasion of an enemy.

### POINTS OF DIRECTION.

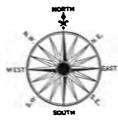
Point in the direction you see the sun come up in the morning. We call that direction East.

Point in the direction you see the sun sink out of sight at night. We call that direction West.

Into which windows will the sun shine in the

morning? Into what windows will it shine late in the afternoon? Name the pupils who sit east of you in the school room; west of you. What objects are east of you in the building; west of you? Think out from the school. What objects or build-





MARINER'S (V)MPASS

ings are east of the school! What west of the school! In what direction does your shadow point in the morning! At night!

In what direction does your shadow point at noon! We call that direction  $N_{\rm c} \approx 3$ .

Stand with your face to the north; your right hand will be toward the east; your left hand toward the west. Sold will be behind you.

Plant south, some Point to the rights and objects it the served norm of chare-south of you, some of you. Tell as many objects as you can work there is the south part of the norm in the some times of the norm. Plant to raid and name are more part built as no concess of the south are so in the south of a grant of the south of the

1. Who may not be day any the study by growing to high any then any the sponger. It was not directed by any then any the way notice. It was a direction by the said to an wear any point.

The New York of the West of the State of the

the needle of the compass always points directly north; south is opposite. East and west, which are opposite to each other, are exactly halfway between north and south.

These four points of the compass are culled the CARDINAL POINTS.

Halfway between north and east is Northeast; between south and east is Southeast; between north and west is Northwest; between south

and west is Southerest.

These four points are called the SEMI-CARDINAL POINTS.

Point northeast, southeast, northwest, south-west. Name pupils and objects in the school-room which lie in any of these directions from you. Name buildings or objects out of doors, and tell in what direction each is from the school-building. Tell the directions you would take to go home. Tell the directions of other pupils homes from your home. Tell the direction of the post office, the church and town or city hall from your home. Point to the nearest village or city, and tell its direction from your home. Find out the lirection of other large places from you. Point to rand them.

In what directs a bres your shadow fall between note and terms cooking the freemont. Between two and four to ook in the afternoon. Toward which sent stand oil tours will your shadow merer fall. Otherwork if the shadows are always the same length as the same length as the same.

There a state in the substituted he a tack in the subscitation force to the test hay you character the mood shadow. Note if the shadow grows substee to longue mad him. Mark is into a main investigation.

Note what seems is a non-account as the shadows become compensus they become storesse.

#### PART II.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES OF OUR EARTH.

(This study should be based upon the physical features of the district or neighborhood.)

#### SOIL AND SOIL-MAKING.

In our study of plants and trees we have found that there are several kinds of soil. Each kind has peculiarities of its own and has in it the necessary food

for certain

paper. Carefully observe it. Tell us whether it is coarse or fine, whether it has pebbles or gravel in it. You find that each little grain of sand is glassy in appearance. If you should rub it on your slate or desk, it would scratch it. If you should rub it between your thumb and finger it would hurt or cut you. These facts tell us that it is very hard, like a bit of rock, and has sharp edges. It was once a part of a rock ledge. Do you know of any ledge near your school?

The rocks of the world have been broken up and worn down in various

> Observe clay. You find it very fine and

of plant life. ways. LAYERS OF ROCK SHOWING CRACK LL SOIL RESTS dust-like. When wet WPON SOUD ROCK Some soils seem much more moist SOFT ROCK than others, and WEARS AWAY different plants TO SOIL SOONER grow in them from THAN HARD ROCK those which grow THE SOIL IS THIN in dry soils. ON THESE ROCK Some soils are fertile. They have a

great deal of plant food.

They have little Other soils are sterile. plant food. I wonder how many kinds of soil you know?

Bring to school specimens of the diferent kinds in your neighborhood. Take some sand upon a small square of white

It feels very smooth and it is sticky. greasy when you rub it between your thumb and finger. Breathe on it, and you find it has an odor like your slate or slate-pencil.

Bring a piece of granite into school.

You find in it the glassy mineral, quartz, which makes the sand; the mica, which consists of shiny little scales or flakes which decay into soil; and a light-colored mineral which may be pink, white, or greenish. This light-colored mineral is feldspar. Feldspar is a rather soft mineral which decays under the action of rain, snow, frosts,

and heat.
an opaque
white and
breaks up
into very
fine particles which
become
clay. Clay
is easily
washed by
thestreams
to lower
levels,
where it

which may decay to soil.

This lightFeldspar is ich decays onw, frosts.

A nimals, insects, and plants die and decay to soil.

Try plants in each of the soils, to find out which is the best, which needs the most moisture, etc.

If you rub one piece of stone upon another, a rock-flour or dust comes off,

off to decay to soil.

and the stone is worn smaller. Rub a nail or a piece of iron on wood; a woody

decayed and become soil. Even a por-

tion of the outer bark of the trees falls

dust comes off.

Our clothes, furniture, cooking utensils, water and gas pipes, cars and carriages, and all things that are made. wear out and go to pieces, making dust and dirt. What tells us that the iron and tinware and the pipes are wearing out? Do they wear out sooner out of doors

or in doors? Why?

ROCHS WEARING TO SOIL.

Rochs Wearing to Soil.

forms clay beds. These beds hold a great deal of moisture.

Porcelain, chinaware of all kinds, pottery, and brick for building are made from clay.

After many years of heat and pressure, clay beds become slate beds, from which we get our slate.

Examine some soil from the woods. You see it is very dark-colored, moist, and full of bits of leaves and sticks. It is *leaf-mold*, and is formed by the decaying leaves, twigs, and roots of the forests. It is a very rich soil, and our garden flowers will thrive in it.

Observe garden soil or loam. You will find it a mixture of the other soils. Last year's stalks, roots, and leaves have

Soil is made by the wearing and decay of rocks and of all plant, animal, and mineral substances.

How do rocks wear out and decay?

If you examine a rock ledge you will see cracks in it. You see them in the picture on the preceding page. Into these cracks water finds its way, and after a time it softens the rock. In win-

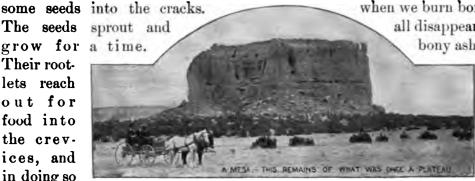
ter the moisture freezes, and this cracks the rocks as "Jack Frost" cracks the water pitcher.

The water washes a little soil and

The seeds sprout and grow for a time. Their rootlets reach out for food into

the crev. ices, and

in doing so



break the rocks still more. The alternate heating and cooling of the rocks, with the changes of the seasons, also cause the rocks to break up.

Soft rock wears out more rapidly than hard rock. See pictures on preceding pages. The hard, resistant rock stands after the softer portion has left it. Note pictures on this page. The bad-lands

are the remains of a lava flow from some volcano. Lava is a very hard rock.

Heavy rains and melting snows wash the lighter stones and soil down the slopes to lower lev-The stones els. rub and grind against each other and against rocks in

their descent, thus continuing the process of soil-making. The soil is unevenly deposited in layers which rest upon solid rock. All soil, though varying in depth, rests upon a rock foundation.

Soils need to be loosened and made light if plants are to grow well. Can you think of any

reason for this? Tell how soil is usually loosened for plant growth. The earth-worm is a most valuable and necessary worker in the soil.

We know that our bones are hard; that

when we burn bone it does not all disappear, but leaves a

bony ash. If we burn wood or coal or almost any other substance ashes are left. These ash-

es are composed of the mineral substances which cannot be destroyed by fire.

How do mineral substances get into the trees, plants, and all animal bodies?

When we put sugar into water the water tastes sweet; if we spill the water we find it sticky. If we put salt into water it tastes salt. Alum will make the water sour and puckery. We taste but

> can no longer see the solid substances. They have been dissolved by the water. A solution has been made. Warm water would dissolve them more quickly than cold water.

A part of the water which falls in rain soaks into the soil as well as into the cracks of the rock.

As the water sinks underground and flows through and over the rocks, it dissolves some of the minerals of which the rocks are made. This gives the water more power to eat and dissolve other kinds of rocks, thus softening them more readily. The water becomes laden with the mineral substances which it has dissolved in its course.

This takes place in the deep underground passage of water through the earth's crust.

Water may flow underground for a long distance and then come to the

surface again as a spring.

Have you ever seen a spring? If so, tell us about it. If the water has dissolved much iron in its passage it will taste of iron. Another spring may taste of sulphur, and others of different minerals.

Much of the water which we

drink contains mineral matter, though we may not taste it.

Animals and people get most of the mineral matter which is needed for bone-tissue through the water which they drink and in the vegetables and fruits which they eat.

When we eat salt, and some other substances, we are taking the mineral matter directly into our bodies. All mineral matter taken into our bodies is absorbed by the blood. The blood carries it to the parts of the body which need it. In the same way the bony part of the bodies of all animals is built up.

In plants the mineral matter is the hard part which gives shape to the

leaves and an upright position to the stalk. The glaze, on the outside of the stalks and grain of all the members of the Grass Family, consists of mineral matter. This mineral substance is taken up in solution by the rootlets. It is carried by the sap to the different parts which

need it.

In some instances the water becomes greatly heated in its underground passage and comes to the surface as hot-springs. Some of these springs throw out, at intervals, great spouts of hot water. Such springs are called Geysers.

There are celebrated geysers in the Yellowstone National Park, U.S. A., in Iceland.

and in New Zealand. In many localities of the world there are numerous hotsprings which do not spout.

If you leave the salt, sweet, or alum solution in a shallow dish, the water will evaporate. Little grains or crystals of each—salt, sugar, and alum—will be left. When the water which

is thrown out by the geyser evaporates or flows away, it leaves a solid mass of matter as in the picture of "Pulpit Rock."

Visit all springs in your neighborhood. Compare one with another. Make experiments as suggested. Observe and state results. Tell how soils are necessary for the life of plants, animals, and man. Make a collection of different soils. Bring in pictures which show the wearing of rocks.



## HILLS AND VALLEYS.

We have learned that the land surface of the earth consists of hills, mountains, and plains.

These hills and mountains were not always here. If you observe almost any small area during a slow rain you will see that most of the water soaks into the ground to refresh the plant life or to find some under-

ground passage through the earth's crust. If you observe during a heavy rain, you will see that most of the water does not soak into the ground, but takes dif-

ferent directions on the uneven surface, forming many little streams. These streams cut little channels in the ground

surface as they flow down the different slopes, to unite with other streams or to reach a lower level. Trace the streams in the lower picture on this page. You see that many little streams feed the larger or main stream.



The rain which washes the surface, together with all the little streams which act as *feeders* to the larger streams, wear away the soil and widen

the space on each side of the channel into a valley. Little hills are left between these valleys.

hannel The carrying of soil by the streams eft be-takes place everywhere on the earth during a heavy rain or when the snow is rapidly melting from the hill or mountain sides.

As the rain falls you notice that the water is at once separated. A part flows down one side of the ridge or hill in little streams or *feeders*, and a part down the other side. It is *parted* or *divided* by the rise or ridge of land.

Ridges which part the water when it falls are called WATER PARTINGS or DIVIDES. The water-parting is the highest line where two slopes meet.

As the little streams reach the foot of the slope, they unite with other little streams which flow down the opposite slope. All of these streams form a larger stream which flows between the two slopes.

After the rain the stream-bed or gully may dry like the one in the upper picture on the preceding

page. But when the next heavy rain comes the channel will be cut deeper, more soil will be carried from the valley sides, and larger hills will be left between the valleys. This will continue until the stream has cut its channel down to the level land.

HILLS and VALLEYS are being carved by the action of water during heavy rains all over the earth.

When the rain is very heavy great quantities of soil are loosened. All of the streams are muddy. This tells us that they have washed the loose dirt or soil from their pathway and are carrying it to a lower level. The small streams which are doing this work are called brooks.

The CHANNEL of this large stream is the lowest line where two slopes meet.



All the land that is drained by the large stream and its feeders is a STREAM BASIN.

Trace the water-partings and the streams in all of the pictures; also in the schoolyard or in the street. Trace the limits of the different stream basins in the pictures. Find the valleys. Find different stream basins in your neighborhood. What is a brook basin?

Most villages and cities are in valleys and on plains. Many farms are among

the hills. Some city people build beautiful homesamong the hills because it is usually more healthful. and restful. than in the valleys.

You will find that nearly all highways lead down the hillside into the valleys; that nearly all railroads and trade centers are in the

valleys. Can you think

of any reasons for this?

Visit the hills near your school. Observe the plants and trees which grow on them. What plants grow near the top? What near the foot? Which must get the most moisture? On which side of the hill do the plants get the most sunlight? In the spring note on which side the snow melts last. Can you think why?

Clear water does not wear down the valleys as rapidly as muddy water. Can you think why? Where is it cooler—on the summit of a hill, or in a valley? Can you think why it is often so warm in a

valley? Where is it often foggy? Where do you see the sun last at sunset, on the hilltop or in the valley.

The Horizon is the line where the earth and sky seem to meet. It is the line which bounds our vision. Point to it. Find the horizon in the pictures of land and water which we have studied.

> Go to the top of a hill and tell all that you can see within

> > your horizon. In many parts of the world other children can see similar earth features within their hori-

At what season would you like to live down in the valley? At what season on the hilltons? What are some of the advantages of living among the hills

at all seasons? What are some of the disad-

vantages? Bring in of all kinds of hills, and of pictures brooks. Arrange them neatly on a chart or in a portfolio.

Describe each of the scenes on this page. What grow beside the meadow brook? Which flows more swiftly, the meadow or the mountain brook? Describe the winter scene. In the picture find where the water falls from one layer of rock to another layer of rock in the mountain brook. This is a waterfall. You can see where it flows rapidly over a rocky bed. These are rapids.



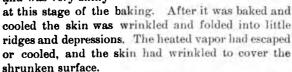


## MOUNTAINS.

Mountains are much higher than hills. They are being cut and worn down in similar ways through the combined action of the weather and the streams. They were differently formed, however, from most of the hills.

Most of you have seen an

apple in the process of baking or after it was baked. You know that the heating of the juice produced steam, which pressed hard against the skin on the inside to get out. The apple seemed puffed out and was very shiny



A MOUNTAIN FOLD

In a similar way to the process of baking an apple the steam and gases inside of our earth, in some far-off time, pressed unevenly against the earth's crust. They pushed it up in places into great swellings. When the gases had escaped or cooled the crust wrinkled into folds. Sometimes great

sections of rocks were uplifted and pushed out of position in blocks.

The folds and blocks which have been uplifted by the internal pressure are the MOUNTAINS of our earth.

In the pictures under soil you see that rock ledges are in blocks. Trace the folds in the pictures on this page.

In some sections of our earth the up-

lifting and folding are still going on. They are so slow that people do not notice them.

In many mountainous regions there are high plains between the mountain ridges. These are plateaus.



Visit mountains near your school, if there are any. Observe what you can in regard to their formation.



When the skin of the apple we are baking is thin it bursts open from the inside pressure, and the pulp and juice are thrown out into the oven.

Where the crust of the earth is thin the pressure from within bursts it open, and we have a volcano.

A volcano pours forth steam, gases, and melted rock or lava.

Popocatepetl in Mexico is a volcano.

Most of the volcanoes of the world are not far from the sea. There are many volcanic cones on the islands of the sea, showing that they have been pushed up from the sea bottom. The picture of *Mount Edgecombe* represents one of these.

A single mountain is a peak. Many mountain peaks were once volcanoes. Mounts Ouray, Hood, and Shasta were once volcanoes. (See pictures.) Many of these cones have been worn so that they bear little resemblance to a volcano at the present time, but some peaks are of

the hard, resistant rock which is not easily worn down.

A long ridge of single mountains is a mountain range.

A cluster of mountains forms a mountain knot.

Several mountain ranges extending in the same direction, or several mountain knots near together, form a mountain system.

Trace the mountain ranges in the pictures. Find

the knots and crags.

Find mountain systems in the earth pictures. Model a volcano, a mountain peak, range, knot, and system. Sketch each, naming parts.

The highest land form of our earth consists of

a ridge extending from Cape Horn, at the southern point of South America, along the western coast of South America





and North America, across Bering Strait into Asia, across Asia, dividing into two branches in the central part. One branch extends down the eastern coast of Africa, while the other extends westward across Europe to the Atlantic

Ocean. It is called the World Ridge.

Trace this great highland section in the world pictures. (See pages 7, 9.) Tell in what direction it sends the long slope of each grand division; the short slope of each. Tell on which slopes the long rivers descend.

The highest land-forms of the world, which make the world ridge, are called the PRIMARY HIGHLANDS. They form the great slopes of the continents. The mountains of these highlands are high and rugged. The summits of many of their peaks have never been reached by

man. Their great height and rugged-ness tell us that these mountains were

formed

more recently than other highlands of the world.

From the world pictures and maps tell what mountains belong to the Primary Highlands of the different continents. Trace them.

On the long slope of each continent you find other highlands. These are the Secondary Highlands of the world.

They help to form the great river and lake basins.

The mountains of the Secondary Highlands are flat-topped and rounded, showing that they are very old and have been very greatly worn down. They

> are secondary only in height, as they are older than the Primary Highlands.

> The Appalachian Highlands of North America; the Brazilian and Guiana Highlands of South America are good examples of secondary

highlands. Find and trace them.

Mining towns are scattered among the mountains, because in the mountainous regions the metals and minerals of the world are found. Ranches or mountain farms have been opened up; trade centers, even factory towns, have sprung

up in order to supply the people of the mining towns with such articles of clothing



A MOUNTAIN SYSTEM.

and food as they need.

Once mountain traveling was dangerous and tiresome; but through the white man's skill and ingenuity in engineering, mining towns have been connected by the trolley lines, mountains have been tunneled and crossed in long loops so as to lessen the slope, chasms have been



bridged, and the railroads have ascended the valleys between the slopes. Thus many mountainous regions have been opened to business and travel. This is especially true in North America and Europe, where the white race controls. valleys, where they melt, forming streams. These streams flow to lower levels, carrying moisture to the plant life, and soil to the plains or to the sea bottom. Indeed, the snow and ice of the mountains are a source of constant water supply to

the lower valleys, and are therefore a blessing to mankind.

The people are thinly scattered except in the mining districts. There are few large cities. The scenery is grand and beautiful,



For travel in some places the burro is still used among the Rocky Mountains, and the



RAILROADS CROSS AND TUNNEL MOUNTAINS.

mountains during certain seasons of the year.

mule in the mountains of Europe.

You find in your study of the pictures that at the foot of the mountains forest trees and other vegetation may be luxuriant, but as one ascends, the vegetation becomes less and less luxuriant until it ceases altogether. Then the mountain summits stand out as bare rocks exposed to the cold, bleak weather, or they are always covered with snow. On some of them ice rivers descend into the warmer

Find the tunnels in the picture and trace the loops in the railway. Study all the pictures of mountains on preceding pages.

and many people delight to travel among the

What are the pleasantest seasons for mountain travel in the temperate countries? In the cold countries? In the hot countries?

Study each of the pictures on page 79. Tell what you see; what the evidences of life are. Learn what you can about the building of snowsheds to protect the railroads from snow-slides. They also protect them from land-slides.

Bring in pictures of mountain scenery and arrange as you have your other pictures.

#### RIVERS AND RIVER BASINS.

widen val-

THE MISSISSIPPI

RIVER SYSTEM-

THE LARGEST IN

NORTH AMERICA.

out most

wear down and leys, and carve of hills of world. the Large streams do the same work. and are

called rivers.

As a river flows down a slope it is joined by other rivers or small streams called feeders or tributaries.

A river and its tributaries form a river sys-TEM. All the land which

the river system drains is a RIVER BASIN.

All streams flow into other streams or bodies of water. The ocean finally re-

ceives the water of most of the rivers of the world.

The place where any stream begins is its source. The place where a stream flows into another stream

or body of water is its mouth. The land to lower levels. In their descent, espebordering the stream is called its banks.

The land over which a stream flows

We have already learned that the is its bed. In the lowest part of the bed falling rain collects on the ground the stream flows more rapidly and causes in little streams, which cut channels, this part to do more work in cutting and carrying than any other part. This is The course is the directhe channel. tion which the stream takes.

> Find the source, mouth, and banks of the streams in the pictures. Find them, also the bed and channel, in

the streams near your school. Trace the water-partings and the tributaries in the sketch of the Mississippi-system.

A stream may be

small,—a merry, gurgling brook,—or it may be a large, broad, and peacefully flowing river; but at times during the year both the brook and the river may

become raging torrents, sweeping away everything that comes in their pathway.

Most streams have their sources high

up among the hills and mountains For some distance many of them plunge down the hill or mountain side in waterfalls or rush rapidly over the rocky bed



THE LARGEST RIVER OF EUROPE. IT FLOWS THROUGH LOW LAND.

cially after heavy rains or during the melting snows, they loosen great masses of soil and rock, which are carried along not the force to carry as much material by the rushing water. The larger rocks as in the upper part of its course. The

drop to the bed of the stream, the smaller ones are rolled and rubbed against each other and against the rocky bed as they are carried along, until they become pebbles, gravel, sand, clay, and



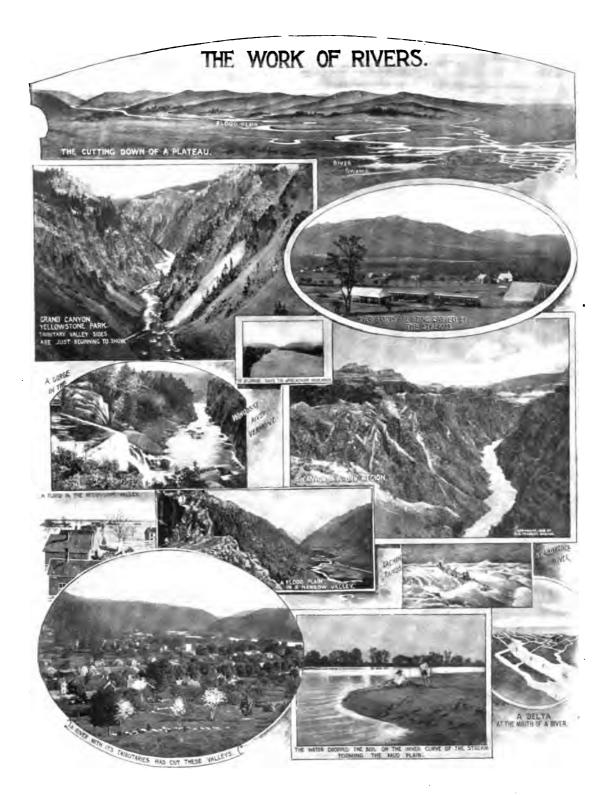
A FLOOD-PLAIN OF THE CONNECTICUT RIVER.

heavier soil is dropped, the lighter soil is carried to its mouth. Here it is carried a way and dropped to the lake or sea bottom if there is a current. If there is no current it is dropped at the



A NARROW RIVER VALLEY HIGH UP IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS. Describe it.

other soil. As the stream reaches more mouth of the stream, thus building out the level land it flows more slowly. It has land. Such a stream has a building mouth.





A DRY REGION FOR MOST OF THE YEAR

The deposit is a *delta*. Find the deltas in the pictures.

During heavy rains or melting s n o w s many streams overflow their banks and spread out like great lakes on the'level land, submerging DIUE FIT - MTS

VIRCINIA

MARYLAND

FOTOMAC HIVER

WEST VIRCINIA

HARDERS FERRY

everything in their way. This is a flood.

The land covered at flood-time is a FLOOD-PLAIN.

The water which covers the flood-plain is filled with fine soil or with sand. When the flood subsides and the stream returns to its banks, the flood-plain is covered with mud. For a long time the water stands upon the surface in ponds.

The floods cause most flood-plains to have a very rich, moist soil.

During the flood the valley sides are widened and cut back nearer to the source of the stream.

The main river of a system not only cuts its own channel in the mountain side or in the plateau, but each tributary stream does exactly the same thing.

Study all of the pictures. Trace the tributary basins. Describe each.

All streams have a work to do in cutting down the highlands, wearing out the valleys, and in carrying and depositing material to build up the plain or to build out the

seashore.

Some rivers flow in the valleys between the mountain folds. Other rivers must be older than the mountains themselves. They flowed across the

fold, and as the mountain slowly arose



THE HUDSON RIVER, NEW YORK.

above the plain, the river cut it down, thus gapping the mountain ridge.

The Delaware gaps the Appalachian Mountains. The Potomac gaps the mountains at the place where you see the rapids in the picture. Can you tell from the picture on page 84 in which direction

the Potomac is flowing? The mountains must have been a long, long time in forming, to have given the river time to cut through.

There are rapids usually in a river where it cuts across the highlands. They are formed by the water flowing over the rocky ridge which has not yet been cut to the bed level of the river.

If you build up a highland and make a plain on the sand

table or in the schoolyard, and sprinkle it with water, you will see that the water will cut its way directly down the highland by the shortest way to the lower land. On the plain it will work cause of the rapidly sloping land. In the flood-plains, which are nearly level in many places, it loses the power given



A CITY ON A FLOOD-PLAIN, GERMANY.

by the slope; so it flows in and out in long, swinging curves. Trace these curves or ox-bows in the pictures.



A MINING TOWN BUILT ON THE FLOOD PLAIN OF A RIVER IN THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

its way down the slight slope, making many curves.

In the same way a river cuts a more direct course among the highlands be-

If you observe a carriage or a car go around a curve you will see that the wheels on the outer curve turn around many more times than those on the inner curve. This is because both wheels must get around the curve in the same time.

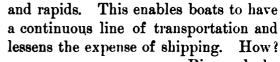
The water in the stream flows much faster on the outer curve than on the inner. This causes the water which is moving so swiftly to cut away the bank on the outer curve, while it helps the slowly moving water on the inner curve to deposit the soil which it carries, as in the picture of a mud plain on page 83.

Rivers often cut deep gorges in the rocky surface where there are few feeders to widen the valley. Describe the gorge in the picture on page 83.

In countries where the weather is usually dry the river valleys are not widened as rapidly as in countries having usually moist weather. The rivers in these dry sections cut deep gorges called canyons. There are many canyons in the highlands of western United States. Observe those

in the pictures.

Rivers and smaller streams usually have wooded banks. The richest farming lands in the world lie in the flood-plains of the river valleys. Fine pas-



Rivers help the lumbermen. How?

The waterfalls in our rivers have long been utilized by man for turning millwheels. More and more, however, steam is taking the place of water power alone.

The tremendous force of Niagara is used in generating electricity to light and serve as motor power in cities a



NIAGARA FAL

the higher land of the valley slopes.

tures

lie in

Great cities or trade-centers are upon the These are connected by railways and boats, which serve as outlets for the products of the great farming districts.

Canals are usually made around falls

long distance from the fall. The Niagara Falls are one of the wonders of the world. The American Fall on the left of the picture is about 165 feet, and the Canadian Fall is about 150 feet high.

Carefully study and describe each of the pictures on this page. Observe how the water is wearing down the rocky ledge in the Yosemite Falls.

#### ICE RIVERS OR GLACIERS.

some distance down their sides. You ground. Large rivers full of fine soil

wonder how they were formed?

If you squeeze a snowball very hard and work it for some time with your hands, it becomes almost a ball of ice. This is caused by the pressure and warmth of your hands.

In mountainous localities where there is a great fall of snow, the snow does not all disappear through the summer months. More snow falls each winter for several years than can melt

stantly increasing. The great weight of this accu

during the summer, so

that the depth is con-

mulation, together with the heat from the sun's rays, causes the snow to change to ice. This ice forms into streams which flow slowly down the mountain sides.

Ice streams tear up trees, plants, and soil, and break off large rock masses in

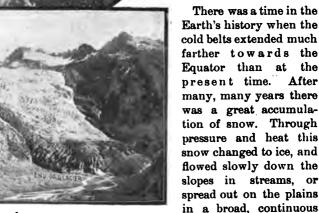
Many of the higher mountains of the ice melts, leaving the rock fragments world have rivers of ice flowing for and other material strewn over the

> come from these ice streams. The soil is carried to the floodplain or to the sea. Many gravel and sand hills are formed by the material brought down by these rivers.

Rains wash the sand from these sand hills to the lower

land, covering it with a sandy, barren soil.

Glaciers, or ice rivers, are in Alaska, Greenland, western Canada and United States, and on the mountains of Europe, South America, and Asia.



their descent. They carry these in the ice to lower, warmer sections, where the

sheet of ice. This ice sheet covered all of the northern parts of North America and Europe,

extending across the continent of North America in a westerly direction from New Jersey.

How do we know that there were once

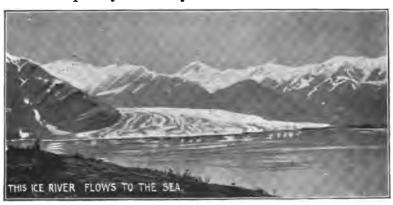
ice-sheets world?  $W_e$ know this because of the great amount of material which was left when the ice was melted by the warmer weather. Large pieces of rocks, which we

in the because of the grandeur and beauty which they present, and also because the history of the past conditions may be read through what is LEFT BY ICE . RIVER . call bowlders, were left

strewn over the surface at this time. Do you know of any bowlders in your school district?

In some cases the valleys were filled and the mountains completely buried by

this material. Some o f o u r plains and prairie land were made in this way. The soil of the areas formerly



covered with ice is quite different from that of other sections.

Many lakes lie in the depressions made by the old ice rivers as they gouged their

courses down the mountain side. Many people visit the regions where the ice rivers and ice sheets now are. They do this

> taking place to-day. The ice from some of the glaciers of to-day is utilized by man as an article of trade. Men cut it into blocks and transport it to cities, where it is sold to supply people with ice during the sum mer

> > months.

When the

ice river descends to the sea the weight of the ice, together with the pressure of the water underneath, causes great masses of ice to break off. These are

> icebergs. They float away, and are dangerous to steamers and boats because of their great bulk. (P. 117.)

Describe each of the pictures. Note the great chasms or gorges in the ice which make traveling over the glaciers very dangerous. Visit sand hills, clay beds, and bowlder-strewn surfaces. Learn all you can about them. Describe and sketch them.

#### LAKES AND PONDS.

Here is the picture of a lake. It lies in the lowest part of a hollow in the land surface high up in the mountains. The entire hollow is a lake basin.

The lake is fed by the streams which form from the rains and melting snow, and flow down the inside slopes

The land which borders the water of a lake is a lake shore. The shore-line is the line where the land slopes under the water. The higher and lower land of the lake shore causes many irregularities

A MOUNTAIN LAKE.

in the shore-line. In places where the shores are high the land projects out into the water; in places where the shore is low the water flows over the land, making indentations of the lake into the land.

If you could look down on this lake you should see its true shape or map. Trace the shore-line of the lake pictures. Tell where there are projections and indentations. Model this lake-basin. Tell which part is occupied by the lake. Represent the streams which feed it.

On the next page is the picture of a lake which lies in a basin in the lowland.

Tell how this lowland lake basin differs from the mountain lake basin. Trace its shore-line.

idences of life are

of the basin.

Tell what plants are growing on its shore. What evthere?

On the next page there are pictures of ponds; one is in the mountains, and one is in the lowlands.

Trace around each. Trace the slopes of each. What evidences of life are there in these pictures?

You see ponds are like lakes in form, only they are smaller.

A l lLAKES and PONDS are fed bystreamsand springs. Some lakes and some ponds have only one

large feeder.

MAP OF A MOUNTAIN LAKE.

Lakes and ponds usually have outlets which carry the water away from them to lower land and to the sea.

The feeders are usually muddy. This

is because they carry a great deal of soil. They carry much more soil during heavy rains or melting snows than at any other time. The dirt or soil is washed from the mountain sides as the streams de-

scend to the



A LOWLAND LAKE.

mud plains.
During flood-time the hollows
occupied by the lakes and ponds
are completely filled with water.
The water often reaches far up
on the shore. In the highland
region the basin overflows at
its lowest point and the water
flows away to lower land. The

All lakes and ponds of the world are

filling up.

We can find old lake bot-

toms in almost

any locality.

Observe the

pictures on the

next page.

Both are fine

illustrations of

a lake basin

in the process

of filling.

You see vil-

lages are

built on the



A MOUNTAIN POND.

lake. This soil settles in the bottom of that part of the pond or lake which is nearest the entrance of the stream.

Streams continue to carry soil to the pond or lake until it is filled up. It first becomes swampy, and then a solid, fertile plain. Such

plains are usually drained by one or more streams.



A LOWLAND POND.

water from the lake in the lowland spreads far out over the low-lying land.

When the flood subsides, the water is left standing on the lowland. It gradually dries up, leaving a rich plain. Many farms lie on the slopes and in the

When the wind blows in the same direction for several hours it washes the sand from the lake bottom high up on the shore. It then blows the sand into

heaps resembling snowdrifts. It sometimes blows the sand-laden water in such a way as to form long sandbars in shoal water.

Some lakes have no outlets. The water of such lakes disappears through evaporation. After many years these lakes become salt. Great Salt Lake in

United States, and the Caspian Sea

in Asia,

are

A VILLAGE ON A MUD-PLAIN

plains of old lake bottoms. Describe the two scenes on this page.

Take a walk to the nearest pond or lake. Find all the forms spoken of in this text. Model the pond or lake in sand; sketch it and name all the parts.

Some lakes are very large. Steamers and many kinds of vessels sail upon them. These vessels carry people, and all kinds of merchandise for trade. See the kind of vessel used on the Great Lakes of United States on page 65.

Severe winds often blow across the lakes and beat the water into great waves which are dangerous to shipping.

RICH FARMING LAND IN OLD LAKE BASIN.

good illustrations of salt lakes. Find them. There are thousands of beautiful lakes in many parts of North America and Europe. Many people visit, or live upon, their shores during the summer months. Why?



#### THE OCEAN.

The ocean occupies the great depressions or basins in the land surface of the earth.

Ιf w e could look into its depths we should find that this great body

of water rests upon an uneven surface. This surface consists of round-topped mountains, vast plains, and deep valleys. The unevenness of this surface causes a great variation in the depth of the water. In

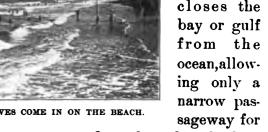
some places the ocean is very shallow or the water to flow through. shoal; in other places it is deeper than passage is a strait. the height of the highest mountains.

As the lower parts of the land approach the sea, the water flows over them, forming indentations or bends in

> the coast-line and making great Arms of the Sea. These arms are called seas, gulfs, and bays. When an arm of the sea is very shallow it is called a

> > sound.

The land often almost closes the from the ocean, allownarrow pas-



Such a

The higher parts of the land on all

coasts and shores extend out into the water, forming projections. These are called peninsulas, capes, and promontories. A peninsula is often joined to a larger body of land by a long, narrow neck of land, called an isthmus.

Waves. — Waves are surface movements of water caused by the wind.

We find waves on all bodies of water having any extent. On a still day the water that we see may be very smooth and calm, but the ocean is so vast in



LAND AND WATER FORMS.

Find an isthmus in the picture. How is a cape different from a peninsula? Peninsulas have capes upon them. Find them in the picture. Tell how the peninsulas in the picture differ from the islands.

A promontory is a high, rocky cape.

Study and describe each of the land and water forms in the picture. Go out directly after a rain and find all of these forms. Find them on the nearest body of water. Model and sketch each. Bring in pictures of land and water forms. Find all of these forms in the world pictures and on the globe.

extent that some parts of it are always being disturbed by winds. Any disturbance of its surface waters stretches out over a great distance. This is shown by the great variation in the height and in the more rapid movements of the waves as they come tumbling over each other upon the shore. (See page 92.)

While waves may be apparently

swinging backward and forward with little progress, their movement is always forward. They sometimes travel at a These waves carry large quantities of sand and gravel which they have washed up from the sea bottom.

When they dash upon a rocky shore these sandladen waves wear the rocks and break off great angular pieces, which fall to the sea bottom near the shore.

In winter "Jack Frost," and in summer the rains and weather, help to break the rocky shores



A ROCKY CLIFF.

great rate of speed in the open sea. What would increase or diminish this rate?



A PEBBLE-BEACH.



During a storm or high wind the water is lashed into great waves which sometimes rise thirty or forty feet. Such waves break upon the shores with tremendous force.

The continuous action of the restless sea, together with the grinding of one piece of rock upon another, break and wear the larger pieces into smaller and still smaller rounded fragments.

These water-worn rock fragments are pebbles.

The waves wash the pebbles upon the beach, making a pebble-beach.

The continuous action of the water, and of one pebble upon another, wears the pebbles to sand and soil.

On sandy shores near shallow water this soil, together with the sand which has been brought to the sea by the roots of which help to hold the sand in rivers, is thrown upon the beach by the place. See picture on preceding page.



SAND-DUNES, CAPE COD, MASS.

incoming waves. This soil is building out the shore-lines and filling up the sea bottom. In some places the sand is washed

and blown about into drifts and sand hills. These es and drifts are called sand dunes.

The sand of these dunes often blows about and causes great an-

noyance to people.

To prevent this shifting of the sand people sow a coarse grass, the branching Describe the pictures on this page. The lower one represents clay cliffs, which are very high, and consist of clay of many colors. How are clay cliffs affected by the action

of the waves? How are they affected by the weather? What can you tell us about clay? (Page 69.)

How will the coast or beach near such cliffs differ from other beaches? Observe how the soft part of the rock in the middle picture has been worn away, leaving only the hard rock.

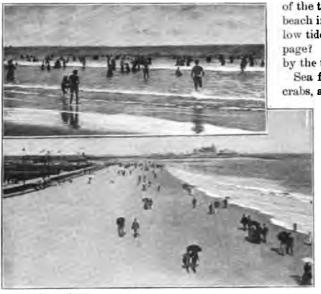
Some beaches are of smooth, hard-packed sand. They are fine bathing resorts and promenades.



RESULT
OF WAVE
ACTION
ON ROCKY
SHORE.



CLAY CLIFFS, GAY HEAD, MARTHA'S VINEYARD, MASS.



I. BATHING, NARRAGANSETT PIER, R. I.
II. PROMENADE, BEACH AT CONEY ISLAND, N. Y.

Many people spend their summers at the seashore. Many large cities are on and near fine beaches. On hot days and evenings, crowds of city people with

children go to the beach to get cool.

Do you know of any beach? If you do, tell about it. Do you know of any people who go to the seashore for the summer?

Tides.—Another movement of the water of the ocean is called the Tide. For a little more than six hours the water slowly rises on the beach, when it reaches high tide. Then for another six hours it slowly falls to low tide.

How many times does the tide flow and ebb in twenty-four hours, or a day?

How many of you have seen the flow and ebb

of the tide? What effect has the high tide on the beach in the picture below? What effect has the low tide on the beach in the picture on the next page? Note the seaweed that has been washed in by the tide.

Sea food, such as oysters, clams, escallops, and crabs, are more easily procured during low tide.

Harbors.—The ocean has become the great thoroughfare for trade and travel. On its waters vessels, laden with merchandise and people from every country, pass to and fro. Under its waters the telegraphic cable extends which connects the great cities of the world.

All vessels must anchor in some arm of the ocean, where they are protected from fierce winds and storms. In such ha-

vens they can easily discharge and take on passengers, supplies, and freight. Such an arm is a *harbor*. The best harbors have deep water and moderately



HIGH TIDE, ENGLISH COAST.

high shores. The wide, deep mouths of rivers form fine harbors. Wooden and stone piers are constructed to enable



LOW TIDE, ENGLISH COAST.

the cargoes to be directly discharged upon the shore. In places where the water is shoal these piers extend out for a long distance into the water. On



SOUTHAMPTON HARBOR, ENGLAND.

coasts where there are no good natural harbors, they are made by building long sea walls out into the sea. These walls break the force of the waves.

The entrance to some harbors is shallow. Vessels are obliged to wait outside of such harbors until the full tide, in order to pass in with safety. For the same reason the vessels wait inside the harbor for high tide before sailing.

LIGHTHOUSES.—When rocky land projects out into any water near the course

of vessels, or when the water is shoal, it is necessary to prevent the vessels from striking the rocks, or from running aground. Lighthouses, which are towers with strong lights, are placed on all such coasts and islands. The lights shine far out to sea and guide the vessels at night.

Vessels called "light-ships," carrying brilliant lights, are often moored off shoals or

dangerous reefs to warn mariners at sea. Buoys are also used to point out the position of something dangerous beneath the water and to di-



PROVINCETOWN HARBOR, CAPE COD. MASS.

rect the course of vessels in the channel. Lighthouses and light-ships are in charge

of special government officers.

RIVERS or CURRENTS IN THE OCEAN. —Great RIV-ERS or CUR-RENTS of warm water flow from the hot section of the earth toward the colder sections.

COLD CURRENTS flow from the cold regions of the earth to the warm regions. THE NEEDLES, ENGLISH COAST. These hot

LAND'S END, ENGLISH COAST.

currents make the ocean water warmer

in the cold sections. They also warm the shores of all land which is washed by them. They therefore make it possible

for

RIVERS OR CURRENTS IN THE OCEAN.

more plants and ani-

mals to live in the

water and on the

land of the cold

countries than

otherwise

could live there.

The changes in shore-lines are caused by the flow and ebb of the tide, by the waves, by the currents, and by the fact that all the rivers are carrying great quantities of mountain waste to the sea.

Trace the warm currents in the illustration.

The cold cur-

rents cool the

heated land

surface and warmer waters.

making a more

even tempera-

cold currents.

Tell what con-

tinental shores

are affected by

In this inter-

change of the

hot and cold

currents the

life of the

world has been strength-

ened. More

animals.

plants, and

people can live in both

the hot and

cold sections.

Bring in pictures repre-

senting the

ocean or

All shore.

ocean life.

Trace the

ture.

them.

Tell which shores of the continents are affected by them.

Some sections of the coast are slowly rising, thus pushing the sea back from the land. Other sections of the coast are slowly sinking, thus allowing the water to flow in farther on the land.

lines are constantly changing.

#### THE SEA.\*

I am the Sea. I hold the land
As one holds an apple in his hand,
Hold it fast with sleepless eyes,
Watching the continents sink and rise.
Out of my bosom the mountains grow,
Back to its depths they crumble slow;
The earth is a helpless child to me.

I am the Sea!

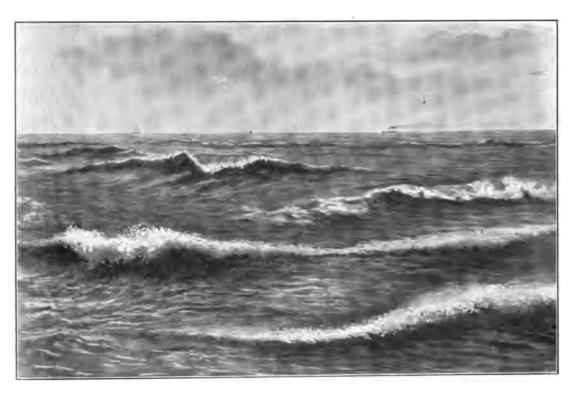
I am the Sea. When I draw back
Blossom and verdure follow my track,
And the land I leave grows proud and fair,
For the wonderful race of man is there;
And the winds of heaven wail and cry
While the nations rise and reign and die,
Living and dying in folly and pain,
While the laws of the universe thunder in vain.
What is the folly of man to me?
I am the Sea!

\* Published by permission of Small, Maynard & Co., Boston, Mass.

I am the Sea. The earth I sway;
Granite to me is potter's clay;
Under the touch of my careless waves
It rises in turrets and sinks in caves;
The iron cliffs that edge the land
I grind to pebbles and sift to sand,
And beach-grass bloweth and children play
In what were the rocks of yesterday.
It is but a moment of sport to me.
I am the Sea!

I am the Sea. In my bosom deep
Wealth and Wonder and Beauty sleep;
Wealth and Wonder and Beauty rise
In changing splendor of sunset skies,
And comfort the earth with rains and snows
Till waves the harvest and laughs the rose.
Flower and forest and child of breath
With me have life—without me, death.
What if the ships go down in me?
I am the Sea!

-CHARLOTTE PERKINS STETSON.



#### THE AIR.

Air surrounds us on all sides, although we cannot see it.

Mankind, animals, and plants depend upon it for the "breath of life." If there were no air, or atmos-

phere, surrounding every part of the earth, there could be no living thing upon it.

Air is made up of several gases and vapor of water. We will only speak of the two more important gases and the vapor of water, because our lives depend more upon these.

The principal life-giving gas is OXYGEN. It is given to the air from all plant life. People and animals would

suffocate if it were not for the oxygen which they breathe in, and which keeps their blood pure. Oxygen causes the burning of all substances. It also causes the rusting of iron and the decay of many substances.

CARBONIC-ACID GAS is given to the air by all burning and decaying substances, and in the breath of all animals.

It would poison all animal life and mankind if allowed to remain in the air.

A wise means was provided by our Creator for taking this poison from the air. Carbonic-acid gas is needed by all plant life. All vegetation breathes it in. The plants could not live without it.

Through this interchange of gases the air is kept pure for man and animals.

There is always a greater or less amount of vapor of water in the air which is also needed by all living things.

How does the moisture get into

the air?

The streets and all surfaces are said to "dry off" after a rain, but the moisture has not all soaked into the ground. It has simply disappeared. It has been absorbed into the air. It has been changed from water, which is easily seen, to vapor, which is unseen, by the process of evaporation.

The mud-puddles will dry up faster on a warm day than

on a cool day. This is because warm air will hold more moisture than cold air. The puddles will dry faster on a windy day than on a still day. On which day will more air come in contact with the surface of the water?

Water is evaporating all over the earth, giving to the air the needed moisture to support life.

Water evaporates faster in the warm regions than in the cold regions, although snow is always evaporating.

How does the water form to make rain? Breathe on a cold mirror or glass. It is misty, in a room of ordinary warmth. Can you think whence the tiny drops



THE ATMOSPHERE SURROUNDS
THE EARTH.

THE AIR. 101

of water or mist came? Bring in a pitcher of ice water. The pitcher "sweats." Where was the moisture that has gathered on the pitcher? Which was warmer, the mirror or your breath; the pitcher or the air in the room?

The air near the glass and that around the pitcher became cool. It could not hold the moisture, so it was deposited on the glass and pitcher. Some clouds are very dark and seem full of water. They are rain clouds.

What do we mean by "a gray day"?

Observe the clouds closely. See if you can tell which are the rain clouds. What kind of clouds do you see low down in the sky at sunset? Through observation learn all you can about the different kinds of clouds.

WIND.—Move your hand rapidly in any direction. You have set the air in motion, and can feel a *breeze* or wind.



Plants cool more quickly than the air at night. The air which immediately surrounds them becomes cool and deposits dew.

Frost instead of dew is deposited when we are having freezing weather.

Whenever warm air filled with moisture comes in contact with cold air the vapor is changed. It is changed from vapor, which we cannot see, to a light, fleecy substance called mist, which we can see. This is the process of condensation. When this light, fleecy substance lies or hangs near the ground it is called fog. If it is high up in the sky it is called a cloud. When it is freezing weather the moisture in the clouds forms into snow.

WIND is air in motion.

All winds are named for the direction whence they come.

Observe from day to day, and several times each day, from what direction the wind blows. Which are the cool winds of your locality? Which are the warm winds? Which winds indicate storm? Which are the dry winds? Observe if the wind blows with considerable strength and speed, or velocity, or if it is a gentle breeze.

Keep a little notebook in which you record these observations and all other observations in regard to the weather.

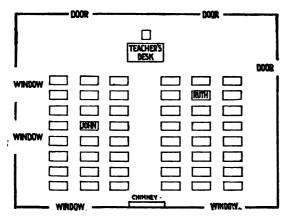
Winds from the colder sections blow over the land and sea of the warmer sections of the earth and modify the heat. Winds from the warm sections blow over the colder sections of the world and modify the intense cold to some extent.

# PREPARATION FOR THE STUDY OF THE POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF OUR EARTH.

#### MAPS AND MAP READING.

(The measuring and drawing in these lessons should be a part of your number work; its application to the reading of maps should be in connection with Geography.)

About how far from you does your nearest fellow-pupil sit? Your farthest fellow-pupil? Your teacher? With your foot-rule measure the distance from your seat to other parts of the room.



A SCHOOLROOM.

Find the distance between objects in the room. Estimate given distances. Test by measuring. Measure a given number of feet north, south, east, west from some given object out of doors.

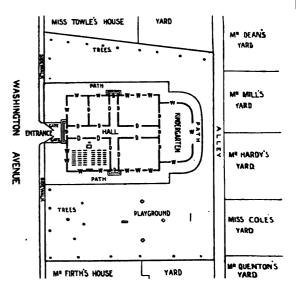
Measure a rod in the schoolroom, in the schoolyard, in the street. Find the number of yards and the number of feet in it. Pace it. How many paces do you make it? Find the number of rods in one mile. About three feet make a pace. How many paces in a mile? What persons live about a mile from the schoolhouse? What families live within the radius of one mile? Measure the distance between your home and the schoolhouse. Find out the distance in miles to the nearest village or city. Tell by what means you would go there. About how long would it take? Find distances to the next two nearest villages or cities. How would you go to them? Ask the distance to some large city of which you have heard. Think how long it would take to go there.

Find the number of inches in a foot, in a yard; the number of half-inches in a foot. State the number of quarter-inches in an inch, in a halfinch, in a foot, in a half-foot.

Find an eighth-inch on your rule. Make up questions about the eighth-inch. Find a sixteenth-inch on the rule. Ask the class questions about the sixteenth-inch.

REPRESENTATION BY SCALE.—Measure the length and the width of your desk; the length and width of your paper. How can we represent the desk on this size of paper? We must draw it smaller, keeping the exact proportions. We will let three inches represent each foot. How many inches shall we make our representation in length? In width? Decide where it should be placed on the paper to look well, and give a reason for so placing. Place points according to scale to be used. Draw. Represent the rounded lower corners, the ink-well, and the groove according to location and scale.

Place points of direction on drawing. Lay it on the floor according to these points. Cut out the drawing. Hold it up so that north will be at the top. What is at the bottom? What at the



SCHOOLHOUSE, YARD, AND BOUNDARIES.

right? What at the left? Paste the drawing upon a larger piece of paper so that north will be at the top, and south at the bottom. Rule a

double-lined margin. Decide where the name of the representation, the scale of measurement, and your own name should be placed to make a wellbalanced sheet. When completed you have a map of your desk.

A MAP is a representation of surface. North is always represented as at the top,

south at the bottom, east at the right hand, and west at the left hand.

REPRESENTATION OF THE SCHOOLROOM. Measure the length and the breadth of your schoolroom. Represent these measurements to a scale on paper. Measure the distance from each wall to the nearest corner desk in a straight line. Place the four points. Measure the length and breadth of floor space occupied by pupils' desks. Place points and sketch in light lines. Divide this space to represent aisles and desks. Measure the width of a single desk from left to right; of a single aisle.

Measure the distance between desks and the width of a single desk from back to front. Find the number of aisles, the number of rows of desks. and the number of desks in each row. Decide the scale. Draw. Locate the teacher's desk; the doors and windows.

Place points of direction; also place a cross to indicate you own desk. If the room is regular in regard to the points of compass, finish the map on this paper; if it is irregular, cut it out and paste as you did the map of your desk.

SCHOOL-YARD.—Find the dimensions of the school-yard, the school-buildings, and the walks. Decide on the scale to be used. (It will doubtless be some fractional part of an inch to a yard.) Draw. Indicate location of different objects in the school-yard. Place points of direction. Indicate the boundary of the yard by naming the owners of the adjoining land.

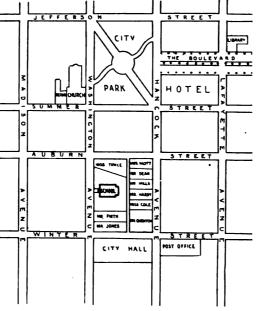
SCHOOL DISTRICT. - Find out the dimensions of some part of your school district. Make a map indicating the principal streets or highways and the railroads; also the principal buildings in the district. Make up questions in regard to the location of different objects, buildings, homes, etc., for the class to answer.

Turn to the maps of the grand divisions.

Tell what constitutes a physical or relief map. What does it tell that the other maps do not? How are the highlands represented in these physical maps? The lowlands? The mountain ranges? The rivers? The lakes? Can you think why the peninsulas and capes are given in the physical instead of in the other maps? What is told in all political maps? The physical map represents natural boundaries. What do the political boundaries represent?

Make a map of some section of country either in or near your school

neighborhood. How? Make excursions at different times to the nearest hill, stream, pool, or pond. Find the points of direction. Decide what section you wish to map. Walk along the different boundaries. Sketch the map. Indicate any rise of land, stream, or body of water; also any highway, bridge, or other special features. If you want to be more accurate, take a measuring line and get exact dimensions. Place them on the sketch. The next day at school model the section in sand; sketch it on the blackboard, and finally draw a map to a scale. You

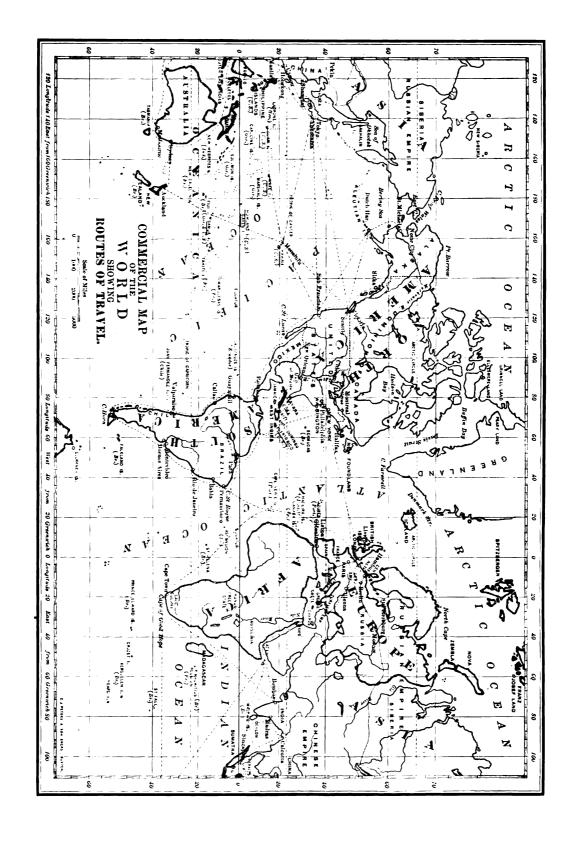


A PORTION OF A SCHOOL DISTRICT.

## OUR GLOBE.

can make a physical and a political map.

A GLOBE is a map representation on a sphere of the principal physical features of our earth. It also represents the principal divisions, towns, and cities which have been made or built by men.



Find north, south, east, west, on the globe.

GLOBE STUDY.—Trace around the two continents; name the grand divisions of each; the isthmuses which connect any of them. Name any peninsulas or capes which you may find on the coast of either continent; tell where each lies. Find and locate each ocean. Name any seas, bays, or gulfs which you may find extending into any part of the coast; tell where each lies. Find

one or more straits. Tell what bodies of land each strait separates and what bodies of water it connects.

Trace the world-ridge on the globe. Tell of what mountain systems or ranges it is made up. Name any other mountain ranges that you may find. Name any peaks or volcanoes which you can find. How many river systems do you find in each grand division? How many single rivers? Tell which division of the ocean receives the greater number of them. Trace one river system and one or more single rivers in each grand division. Describe as you trace, and indicate the water-partings. Find any rivers which seem to have built out the land at their mouths on the coast.

Trace the two cold, the two temperate, and the hot belt on the globe. Tell in which belt you find the most land; in which the most water. In which do you find the greatest number of large cities? Why?

Find and locate each of the following countries in its grand division: United States, Canada, Mexico; England, Germany, France, Russia; Japan, China, India; Egypt, British South Africa. Find and tell in what country each of the following cities is situated: Washington, New York, Chicago, San Francisco; Montreal; Mexico; Rio Janeiro; London, Paris, St. Petersburg; Pekin,

Bombay; Cape Town; Sydney. Tell what you think makes each of these cities of importance.

Note.—In connection with the study of the World, read of the early visits of the Norsemen from Iceland to the Western Continent. Also read of Marco Polo and the wonderful wealth which he secured in the East Indies, the island groups southeast of Asia. Find out what you can of Cortez; of Pizarro; of Magellan.

Marco Polo's travels created great interest among the nations of Europe, and several unsuccess-

> ful attempts were made to find the East Indies. (See Supplement.)

> > Find out what you can ple in regard to our earth at that time. What did did he do? Tell all you

of the Norsemen from northern Europe to Iceland and then to the land which was afterwards named North America. Trace a route from Europe to the East Indies. Trace the route of Columbus. Trace a route from London to New York across United States and the Pacific Ocean to the Philippine Islands and China.

of the knowledge of peo-Columbus think? What can about him. From the map on the next page trace the route

Trace and describe other routes.

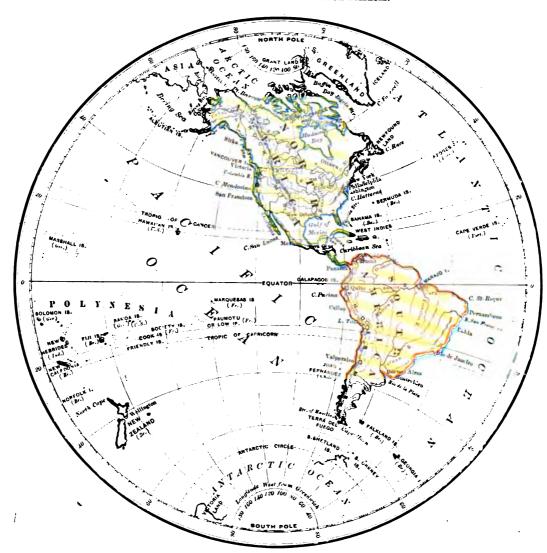
THIS TREE IS NATIVE TO ASIA, BUT GROWS IN EUROPE

AND NORTH AMERICA.

All sections governed by our country, the United States, are colored the same in this map. Find and name them. From their location tell what some of their products must be. routes of trade and travel between them all.

For convenience in study, maps of the globe are often made like the one on the next page. You see that the northern and southern parts are drawn too wide because the curve of the sphere is not taken into account. Compare it with the maps of the hemispheres on the following two pages.

### THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE.



# PART III.

POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF OUR EARTH.

# THE HEMISPHERES.

A HEMISPHERE is half a sphere or globe.

For convenience the line dividing the globe into hemispheres is drawn around the earth where there is the least land. This line divides the earth into the *Eastern* and *Western Hemispheres*. Trace the line on the globe. Tell at what points the continents approach nearest each other. What bodies of water separate them at these points?

Which hemisphere has more land? Which has more water? Commencing at the northern extremity of North America, trace the coast-line of the Western Continent. Name the most northern,

#### THE EASTERN HEMISPHERE.



eastern, southern, and western points of this continent. Trace, name, and locate three indentations in the coast of North America; one in South America; one between North America and Asia. Compare the two grand divisions of this continent by telling how they are alike; how unlike in shape and coast-line.

What island group southeast of North America? What one incloses Bering Sea? What island is northeast of North America? What one at the mouth of the St. Lawrence River? In what direction are the Hawaiian Islands from North America?

Trace the coast-line of the Eastern Continent. Tell what oceans bound it. Tell the most northern. eastern, southern, and western capes. By what seas is Africa separated from Asia? By what sea and strait from Europe? How is Africa connected with Asia?

Which of the two continents has the greater number of indentations? Which has the greater number of islands near its coast? Which division of the Eastern Continent has the most regular coast-line? Name and locate four indentations on the coast of Asia; one on the coast of Europe. Name an island group east of Eurasia; southeast of Eurasia.

Trace around the Australian Continent. Describe its coast.

Trace the highlands of the Western Continent. Tell what mountain system of North America and what one of South America comprise these highlands. From the direction of the rivers tell in what two general directions the land slopes in North America. Which slope contains the large rivers? Trace the Mississippi, the Mackenzie, the St. Lawrence. Tell in what direction and into what body of water each flows. Trace around a group of lakes in North America, and tell to what river system they belong. Trace three rivers which find their way to the Pacific. Compare their length with the length of the other rivers on the slope.

Trace the Amazon, the Parana, and the Orinoco

Rivers. Tell which is largest; in which direction and into what each flows. What ocean receives them all? In what general direction and into what general directions of the Hot Belt. This manna grove is in cuba.

The plants of the Hot Belt. This manna grove is in cuba.

greater part of

the land surface

of South America slope? What name is given the Parana at its mouth? Trace the Primary High lands of Eurasia and of Africa. From the courses of the rivers tell the direction of the long slope and of the short slope in these divisions.

FAN PALM.

Trace the Yenisei, the Hoang, and the Ganges Rivers of Asia; tell the general direction of each and into what body of water each flows. What oceanic basins receive most of the rivers of Asia?

Trace the Volga and Danube Rivers of Europe; tell into what each flows. Trace the Nile and Kongo Rivers of Africa; tell into what each flows. What great oceanic basin finally receives most of the rivers of Europe and Africa? Which continent has no rivers of importance?

In what belts does the Western Continent lie? What is the prevailing weather or climate of dif-

ferent parts of this continent? Compare the northern and the southern parts of North America with the same parts of South America as to seasons. (Page 22.) In what belts does the Eastern Continent lie? Which belt contains the most land? The greater part of Eurasia lies in which belt? The greater part of Africa? In which belt is the northern part of Eurasia? The southern part? In which belt is the northern part of Africa? The southern part? How is the Australian Continent divided in regard to belts of climate?

Draw two circles; divide them into belts of climate according to illustration, page 20. Name one circle the Western and the other the Eastern

Continent. Beginning with your home district in the Western Continent. name, locate, and print the principal plants and trees of the North Temperate belt. Also print the princi-

pal ones of the Eastern Continent in the North Temperate belt as you learned them in the study of Part I. Name, locate, and print those of the South Temperate belt in each continent. Name, locate, and print those of the cold belts. and then those of the hot belt, first those in the Western and then those in the Eastern Continent. Name as many plant products as you can. (See "Plants," Part I.)

Draw two more circles and print the names of the animals in the belts to which they belong, beginning with the North Temperate belt of the Western Hemisphere. (See "Animals," Part I.) Name as many animal products as you can.

Draw two circles and print the names of races and nations, industries and religions, where they belong. (See "People," "Occupations," Part I.)

Make a list of the cities you find on the maps of the hemispheres. Locate five in North America, three in South America, four in Europe, four in Asia, and two in Australia.

### NORTH AMERICA, OUR GRAND DIVISION.

Norm.—In the study of North America from the map, you should trace with a pencil or small pointer all coast-lines, land-forms, water-routes, mountain ranges and systems, rivers, and lakes.

In connection with this study you should read of the discoveries and explorations of North America by different Europeaus. You should also locate the first settlements as far as possible.

You should either sketch maps, or have outline maps to fill in as you study them. You should mold North America in sand, either on the sand-board or table, or in the schoolyard.

Collect pictures of as many subjects as possible in connection with the study of North America. Arrange them neatly on cardboard for schoolroom, or on manilla paper for your own collection.

From the globe and maps tell the direction of North America from each of the other grand divisions. Point to each grand division and tell its direction from North America. Which grand divisions lie nearest to North America? Which are farthest away?

What is the general shape of North America? Which sides are nearly

equal in length? Which side is longest? Trace the shape of North America in the air. Draw it quickly on the blackboard with the fewest possible lines.

What large bodies of water lie around North America? Point to each. Tell the direction of North America from the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Arctic oceans.

Arctic oceans. Trace the northern coast; what large body of water indents it? Through what strait would a vessel sail to reach the Atlantic Ocean from

this bay? Through what bay and strait would a vessel sail from the Arctic Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean? Trace the eastern coast. What three arms of the Atlantic indent this coast? What island nearly incloses

the Gulf of St. Lawrence? Through what strait would a vessel pass from this gulf into the Atlantic? Trace the southern and western coasts. By what island and two peninsulas is the Gulf of Mexico nearly inclosed? Through what strait would a vessel pass from this Gulf to the Atlantic? What group of islands and grand division nearly inclose the Caribbean Sea? Through what channel would a vessel pass from the Gulf to the Caribbean Sea?

What three arms of the Pacific Ocean indent the western coast? Through what strait would a vessel sail from the Pacific Ocean to Puget Sound? By what group of islands is Bering Sea nearly inclosed on the south? What land nearly incloses it on the north? Through what strait would a vessel pass from Bering Sea to the Arctic Ocean?

During the long winter this sea and strait are frozen over, and no vessels can pass through. Take an imaginary cruise around North America, and

tell what bodies of

water you would visit. What projections of land—peninsulas or capes—would you have to avoid? What are some of the different ways by which you would be warned of these points? (Page 97.)

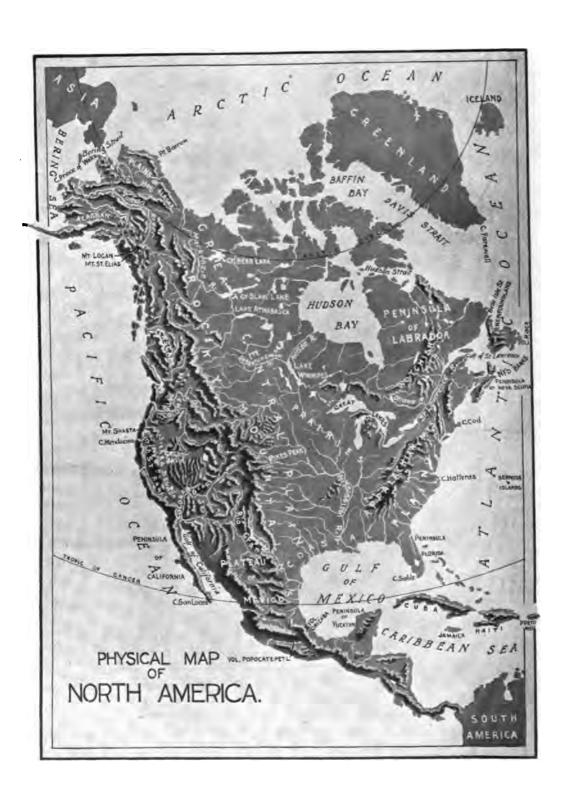
Describe each of the following peninsulas by telling from what part of North America it projects and what

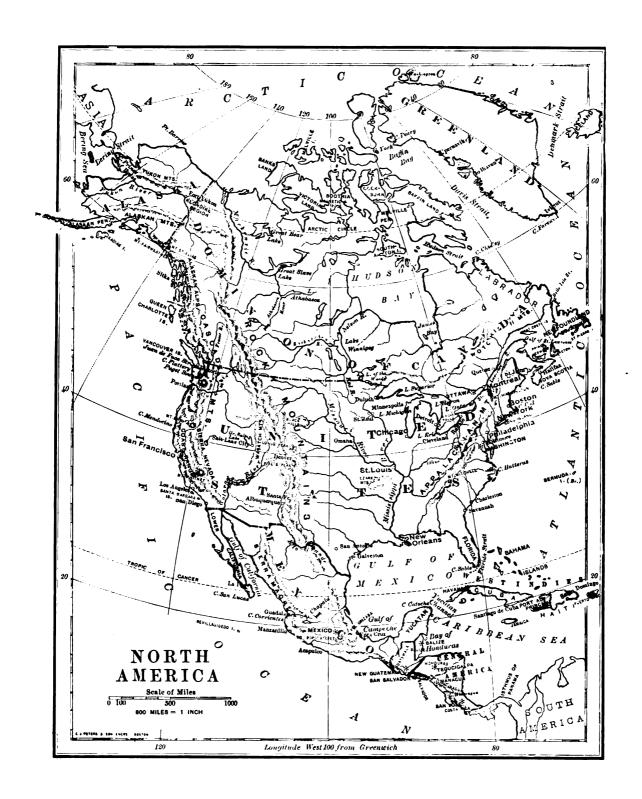
waters nearly surround it: Labrador, Nova Scotia, Florida, Yucatan, California, Alaska. Which of these peninsulas do you think the most important to mankind? Why?





A northern coastal plain, consisting of frozen swamps called *lundras*. No trees and few plants grow here. The lumber for the buildings was brought here by steamers from the great forests south of this region.





Describe the following capes by telling where each is situated and into what body of water it projects: Prince of Wales, Point Barrow, Race, Sable (N.), Hatteras, Sable (S.), San Lucas, Mendocino, Flattery.

Locate and describe the following islands and

island groups. bytellingnear which coast of North America they lie and what waters surround them: Newfoundland. Long, Bahamas, West Indies, Vancouver, Queen Charlotte, Kadiak. Name four is-

lands of the West Indies. What large island belonging to Denmark lies northeast of North America? What island east of Greenland, also belonging to Denmark?

Which coast of North America is most irregular, thus affording the best harbors? Which part of the western coast is most irregular?

Trace the Primary Highlands of North America. Locate and tell in what direction they extend. Trace the principal rivers

to the sea. Towards which ocean does the long slope of the continent extend? Towards which the short slope? What effect have the slopes upon the length and speed of the rivers? Trace the highlands in the eastern part; tell the direction in which they extend. Trace the streams carefully on the inner slope of both highlands. In the channel of what river do the inner slopes of the Pacific and the Atlantic highlands meet? Trace one eastern and three western tributaries of this river. Which is the largest? Place tissue paper over the Mississippi River system and trace it; indicate the water-partings. (Page 81.) What large river has a northerly course? It is of little importance to mankind. Can you tell why?

What large river cuts the Atlantic Highlands? What five lakes belong to this river basin and are drained by this river? Draw this river by tracing through tissue paper; indicate the water-partings.

What river cuts its way to the Pacific through the western highland? What one cuts its way to the Gulf of California? What large river flows into Bering Sea? Of all the rivers of North America.

which do you think are the most important for commerce? Why? Which do you think have more waterfalls, rapids, and high rocky banks? Which must have more ice? What two lakes are drained into Hudson Bay through the Nelson River? Trace the waterparting between the Hudson Bay Basin and the St. Lawrence Basin; between the Hudson Bay and Mackenzie basins; between the Mackenzie basins;



These are typical scenes in the West India Islands. Describe them.

The Primary, or Pacific Highlands of North America extend from Bering Strait and the Arctic Ocean on the north-

west, along the western coast to the Isthmus of Panama on the southeast. They are highest in the Mexican Plateau, which is nearly 8000 feet above sea-level. From this plateau the highlands gradually descend northward to the Arctic Ocean and southward to the Isthmus. The highlands are widest in the United States, narrowing as they extend northward and southward. These highlands consist of two mountain systems—the Rocky Mountain System and the Sierra Nevada System. The

Rocky Mountain System occupies the eastern and greater part of the highland region. It is made up of many irregular ranges and peaks. The most important is the Rocky Mountain Range, which

continues through Mexico, Central America, and the Isthmus to the Andes Mountains in South America. Trace it. Low spurs from the Rocky Mountains extend westward, forming Cape Prince of Wales and other points on the northwestern coast. These mountain spurs are continued in the

Aleutian Islands and the mountains of Asia. (Pages 7, 9.)

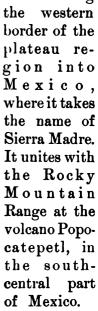
The Sierra
Nevada System lies near
the coast and
consists of
the Cascade
Range, the
Coast Range,
and the Sierra Nevada
Range, from
which the

which the system is named. Trace each.

The Cascade and the Sierra Nevada ranges have many peaks of great height. Many of them were once volcanoes. The Coast Range consists of low foothills bordering the coast.

Between the ranges of the Rocky and the Sierra Nevada systems is a vast plateau region. This region is so dry that the people are obliged to *irrigate* the land for cultivation. (See next page.) Irrigation is the process of storing the rain which falls, or of turning the water of a river into great reservoirs, either to be pumped out on the land or let into ditches, as needed for watering the land.

The Sierra Nevada Range extends along



The Primary or Pacific Highlands are comparatively young in the mountain history of the earth.

WASHING POTTERS & WEAVEN STEAM MASS.

A Pueblo, or Indian Village, built of stone or dried brick. There are many such homes in southwestern United States and in Mexico.

They were thrown up into folds more recently than many other mountains of the world. We know this because of their great height and bare, jagged peaks. They were once much higher than at the present time; but the streams and the weather have been reducing them to a lower level. They have rich mineral deposits which have developed many mining towns and cities. Upon what other industries do these towns and cities depend?

The Secondary or Atlantic Highland, or Appalachian System, lies along the eastern coast, and extends from the Peninsula of Labrador southwestward to within three hundred miles of the Gulf of Mexico. It consists of several parallel ranges which are broken up in the northeast.

The Appalachians are cut through, or

eral wealth. Many manufacturing and mining cities and towns are located in this region.

Lay tissue paper over the Appalachian Highlands, and trace them. Also trace the rivers which flow down each slope. Indicate the waterpartings. Tell the general direction of the rivers of the Atlantic slope.

On the rivers of the Atlantic slope are many manufacturing cities and

> trade centers, which are connected with each other, and with numerous seaports, by railroads.



gapped, by the St. Lawrence, and three other rivers which are unnamed on your maps of N. A.

Find them. North of New York Harbor the highlands extend nearly to the seacoast, but south of this harbor or bay the Atlantic Coastal Plain gradually widens, until it merges into the wide Gulf Plain of the southern coast.

The Appalachians are much older than the western highlands. We know this because of the rounded or flattened tops, and because rivers have had time to cut deep gorges in them. In some places these mountains are worn nearly to base-level. They have rich deposits of coal, iron, petroleum, and other minThe Mississippi River drains one of the largest river-

basins in the world. Its largest tributary, the Missouri, is nearly as large as the main stream. As the Missouri drains snow-clad mountains, it carries a great amount of soil to the Mississippi. This soil is spread out over the flood-plain during flood-time. The Mississippi is navigable for steamers from its mouth, for nearly its entire length, to the Falls of St. Anthony in Minnesota. Its largest tributaries are also navigable. The Mississippi flows through a rich farming district, where the grains of the cooler temperate sections and the

cotton and sugar-cane of the warm sections, are produced in large quantities. The delta of this river is of great extent and furnishes a fine rich soil for the cultivation of cotton, rice, and other farm products. (Page 116.) Take an imaginary journey up or down this river; tell

what you would see; through what cities and through. w h a t great production sections you would pass.

The St. Lawrence has a fine wide mouth, and is

navigable for ocean steamers

in Chicago,

to Montreal, which is nearly a thousand miles from the sea. Above Montreal it has rapids and falls in its course around which canals have been made. On this river and through the lakes which it drains, a great commerce is carried on except during the coldest winter months, when these waterways are frozen over.

The flour mill is in Minneapolis. The elevators are

In what belts of climate does North America lie? In what sections are the winters longest? Where are the summers longest? What cold current flows along the northeastern coast? What warm current flows near the western coast? What one along the eastern coast? (Page 98.)

The winds which blow from these different ocean currents warm or cool the shores on which they blow. The warm winds usually carry moisture.

Tell the effect of the winds on the northeastern

part of North America; on the southeastern shore;

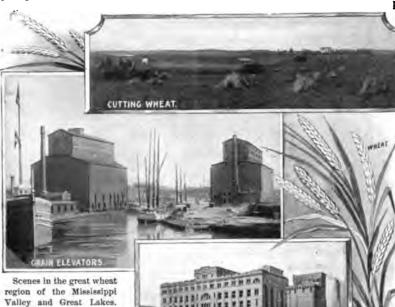
on the western shore.

Which winds must blow over Canada and northern United States in winter? Which kind of wind must blow from the Gulf of Mexico?

In summer all placesnear the seashore are cooler

than places which lie inland. Places upon the shores of the great lakes are also cooler in summer. In winter, places upon the sea- or lake-shore are warmer than those which lie some distance inland. Inland snowstorms often become rainstorms as they approach the sea. Which is cooler in summer, Boston or Indianapolis? Boston or Chicago?

It is cooler in the mountainous districts than in the lowlands. Snow remains on the summits of some of the western



mountains for the entire year. Glaciers sea. Large pieces of ice break off as descend from many of these mountain they reach the sea and float away as ice-



increase in number and size northward from the United States. In southeastern Alaska there are many great ice-rivers and ice-sheets which slowly move to the From the map on page 118 tell in which section of North America only grass and moss grow. Where are the great forests? What trees are in the forest section? What industries are carried on in a forest region? Tell the different uses of lumber.

Trace the great grain sections. Tell what grains are raised. Locate each as far as possible. What milling industries are an outgrowth of these grain products? (Pages 28, 115.)

Sections of the Great Central Plain of North America are subject to drouth, and cannot be depended upon for the raised? Hemp? In what region is mahogany a valuable forest product? What plant products do you find in the West Indies? Locate the great mining regions and tell what minerals are found in them.

Review pages 37 to 43, inclusive. What animals belong especially to North America? In what section are the fur-bearing animals? Name these animals, and tell to what family group they



successful raising of agricultural products. Grass grows abundantly, however, and *grazing* is the most important occupation of this great agricultural section.

What is done with the great herds of cattle and swine which feed on the plains? (Page 52.)

Locate the tropical fruit sections. Tell what fruits are raised. More fruits are grown than can be used in the regions where they are raised. They are shipped away to supply the Northern markets. What other important products do you find in the Eastern fruit region? What can you tell us of cotton? (See page 26.) What can you tell of the production of sugar from sugar-cane? (Page 148.)

In which part of North America is tobacco

belong? What animals are used as beasts of burden and for work in the northern part of North America? What in the mountainous regions? What in the southern sections? What fish or sea animals are mentioned in the map?

Review pages 44 to 49, inclusive. What people live in North America? To what races do they belong? Describe the homes of the White people; of the Eskimos; of the Indians. Tell what you can of the Negroes in North America. (Page 57.) From the map on this page tell in what occupations the people are engaged in the different sections. Tell what you can about each of these occupations. In what ways is the manufacturer dependent upon what the farmer raises? In what ways is the farmer dependent upon the miner and the manu-

facturer? Think of other occupations, and tell how each depends upon or contributes to one or more other occupations.

The cities and towns are outgrowths of the great production sections. The largest trade-centers of North America are on the rivers, the lakes, and the sea-coast.

Locate New York, the largest city; Chicago, the second largest city; and Philadelphia, the third largest city of North America. Also locate St. Louis, San Francisco, New Orleans, Sitka, Montreal, Havana, Vera Cruz, Mexico.

New York is the second largest commercial center in the world, and has one of the finest harbors. It is the largest manufacturing and the largest book-printing

city in North America.

Chicago is the sixth largest city in the world. It is located at the head of Lake Michigan, in the heart of the great northern agricultural section. It can be easily reached from both the lumber and grazing sections. Hence it is the greatest grain and meat market in the world, and one of the leading lumber markets in North America. It is con-

nected by water with the Atlantic. Trace the route. It is connected by railroad with all other cities of North America, and is the greatest railroad center in the world.

San Francisco, from its position, is now one of the most important seaports

of North America. Most of the merchandise and people pass through this port in going to or coming from our Pacific islands. This will soon cause San Francisco to rival in size and importance many of the seaports of the world.

North America comprises the countries of United States (including Alaska), Canada,

Mexico, and Central America.

Point out each on the map and tell which part of North America it occupies. Tell which country is largest; which smallest. Tell the capital of each.

Neither Canada, Mexico, nor Central America is as thickly settled as United States. The northern part of Canada is too cold, and the larger portions of Mexico and Central America are too warm and unhealthful, to admit of a large population.



# THE UNITED STATES, OUR COUNTRY.

ary of the

NOTE.—In connection with the study of the United States you should read about the early colonies; how they gained their freedom from English rule; of the thirteen original States; of the growth in States and territory to the present. You should make a political, a surface and climate, and a product map.

Bring in pictures of mountain, river, lake, and coast scenery; also of different industries, and of the buildings and prominent features of any city about which you study. Arrange them all neatly and in order.

Bring in specimens of products and manufactures, thus making collections for yourself and school. islands in the Pacific. The island of Cuba, the largest of the West Indies, is now a protectorate of the United States.

Take your political map of North America and cut Canada from the northern boundary and Mexico from the south-ern bound-

States. From the map

The United States is so called because the different States and Territories are all

of North America on the black-board erase Canada and Mexico. From the sand model also take these countries. Through what rivers, lakes.

United

and celebrated falls does the northern boundary pass? Through what river does the southern boundary pass? Point out and name other water boundaries. Trace the shape of the United States in the air. Sketch it. In what direction is the United States from Canada? From Mexico?

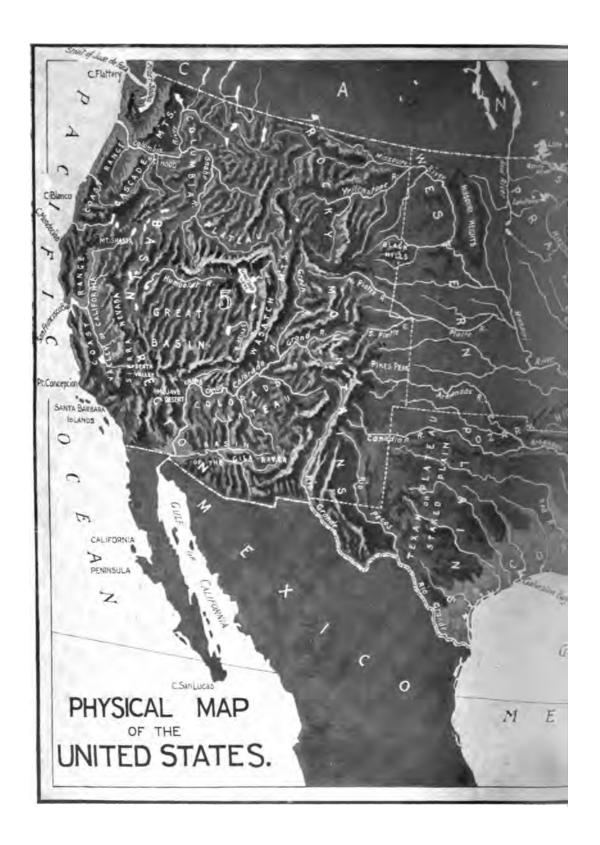
From the Atlantic Ocean? From the Pacific? From the Gulf of Mexico? Trace the coast line. Name and locate the peninsulas and capes on the eastern coast; on the southeastern coast; on the western coast. Name and locate the indentations in each coast; also the islands which lie near the coast.

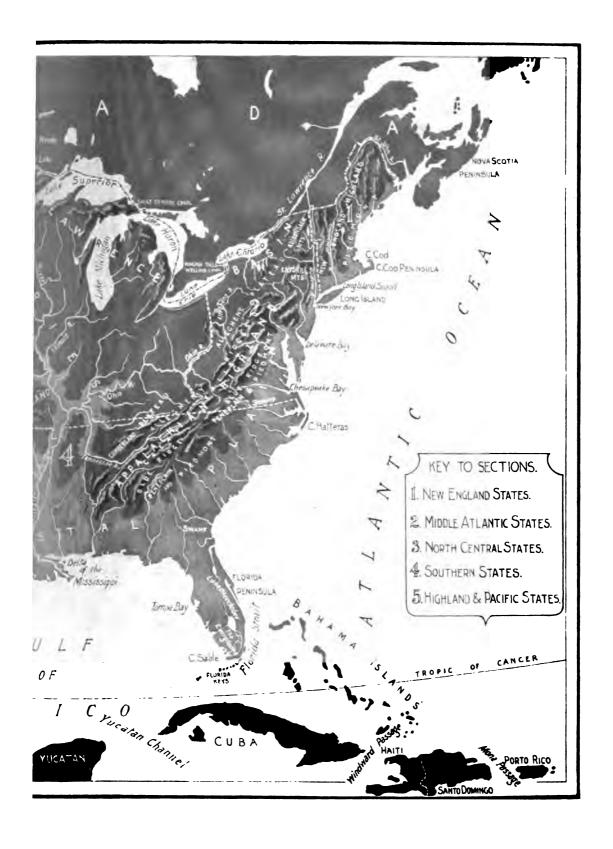
What part of the Pacific or Primary Highland of North America is in the United States? What great plain? What coastal plains? What large river basin lies wholly in the United States? What river basins lie partially in the United States? On the physical map trace the Rocky Mountain

der one government, the seat of which is at Washington.

united

The country of the United States comprises forty-five States; five Territories, including Alaska; the District of Columbia, in which Washington, the capital, is located; Porto Rico, one of the West Indies; the Hawaiian Islands; the Philippine Islands, and several smaller





Range; the Wahsatch Range; the Cascade Range; the Sierra Nevada Range; the Coast Range. To which of the great mountain systems of North America does each belong? (Page 113.)

Locate the Columbia Plateau. What river cuts it and drains it to the sea? What

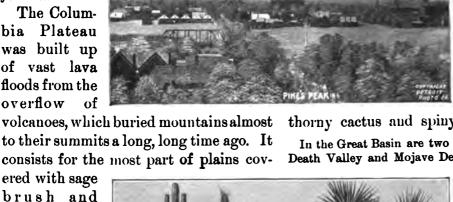
large tributary has this river?

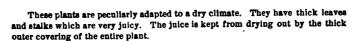
Trace the river and the tributary, describing their courses as you trace.

The Columbia Plateau was built up of vast lava floods from the overflow

volcanoes, which buried mountains almost to their summits a long, long time ago. It

ered with sage brush and grass, and adapted to grazing. Many sections, especially in the river valleys, are adapted to wheat-raising. The plateau is deeply cut by the Columbia River and its tributaries.





Trace the low water-parting which separates the Columbia and Snake River basins from the Basin Region. Trace the Basin Region. Locate the Great Basin in it. Locate Great Salt Lake. Trace the Humboldt River: the Sevior River. Locate the Gila River Basin.

The Basin Region consists of vast

salt and alkali fields crossed by many mountain ranges, which vary in height. The entire region has so little moisture that the streams dry up and disappear.

Trees grow on some of the

mountains, but many of them are bare to their summits. Sagebrush grows everywhere. In the warm southern parts of the basin the

thorny cactus and spiny yucca grow.

In the Great Basin are two great depressions-Death Valley and Mojave Desert-which lie sev-

eral hundred feet below sea-level. Find them.

Locate the Colorado Plateau. What two rivers unite to form the Colorado River? Trace the basin of the Colorado. Trace the river and its tributaries, describing each.

The Colorado plateau is cut up — dissected — by the wearing

action of the Colorado River and its few tributaries. The river has cut deep gorges or canyons through the red sandstone plateau to the depth of more than a mile. The climate is always so dry that the wearing and weathering of the narrow valley sides are very slow; hence the walls of the canyon are almost perpendicular. (Page 83.) The highest parts of the plateau are covered with forests. There are many *mesas*, or remnants of what must once have been a much higher rock plateau. (Page 71.)

You see that the great Western or Primary Highlaud, about which we studied on page 112, descends to the Basin Region as it extends

northward from the Mexican Plateau. From this basin it rises again in the Columbia and Colorado Plateaus. The Rocky Mountains mark the eastern, and the Sierra Nevada and Cas-



HOMES IN THE BASIN REGION.

cade Mountains the western, boundary of this vast region. The entire region is dry, but many sections yield abundantly under irrigation. (Page 114.)

Many ranches and mining towns are scattered throughout the greater part of this region. Everywhere there is evidence of former volcanic action. Most of the mountain peaks were once volcanoes. Find and name some of these peaks.

Between the high Sierras and the low Coast ranges is the valley of California. It is drained to the sea by two rivers. Trace them. This is a rich and fertile valley, although much of it is made so only through irrigation. Great vineyards are cultivated for the

production of wine and raisins. (See picture on next page.)

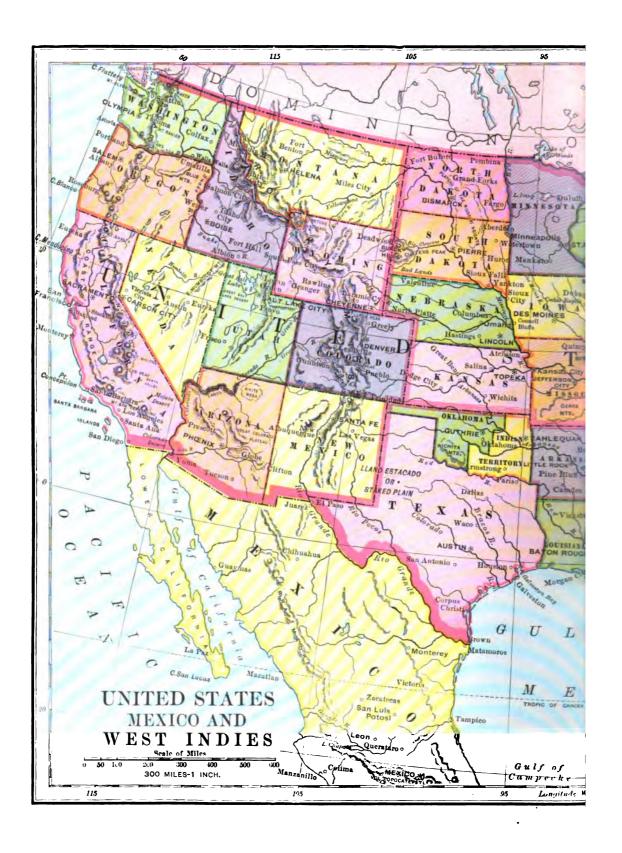
The Great Plains extend eastward from the Rockies, merging into the

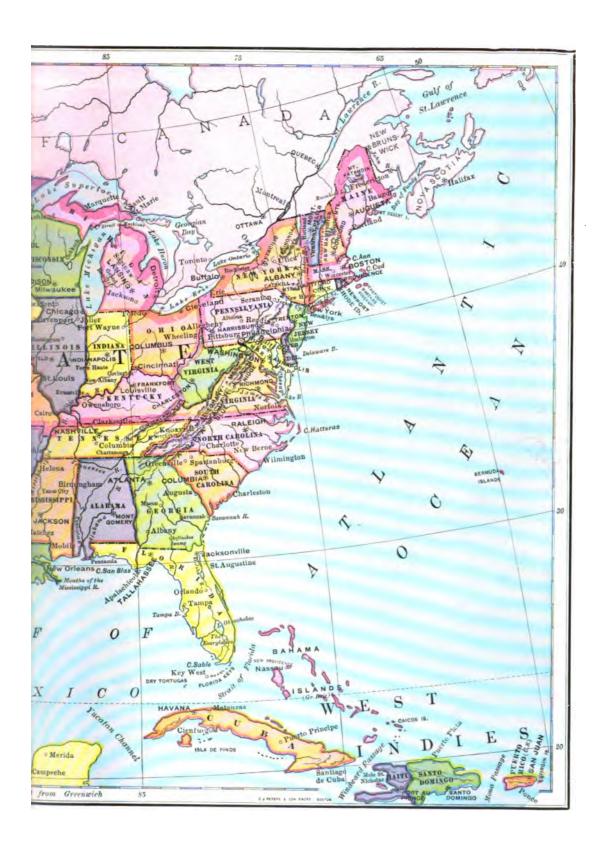
Valley of the Mississippi. The plains are broken by the Black Hills, the Missouri Heights, the Ozark Highland, and the dry Texan Plateau. Find each.

The amount of rainfall on these plains

is so uncertain from year to year that grazing has been found to yield a better and surer return in money than other farm occupations. The Black Hills are forest-clad, and rich in mineral deposits. The Ozark Mountains are noted for their lead ore.

Forests grow on the river banks and on the higher parts of these plains. Trace the many streams which flow across





the plans. Most of them have their sources among the snow-covered peaks of the Rockies. Which ones seem to break through the mountains?

Trace the Appalachian System. By what name is it known in New England? In New York? Trace the Atlantic and the Gulf Coastal Plains. In what direction does the land slope? How do you know this? Find and trace the Peneplain and Piedmont Section; the Blue Ridge, the Great Valley, the Alleghany Ridge

and Plateau; the Cumberland Plateau.

We have already learned that mountains are great folds or blocks which have been thrown or pressed up by



some force below the earth's crust; that they are always being reduced by the action of water and weather; that the streams are carrying the soil thus formed to low land and to the sea. We have also learned that the Appalachians are very, very old, and have been greatly worn down through long-continued weathering.

The Piedmont (meaning "foot of mountain") is an upland plain, or plateau, lying between the Appalachians and the lowlying Coastal Plain. It is the remains of sively raised. (Page 116.) old mountain folds which have been worn

nearly to level land. Such worn-down mountain masses are sometimes called peneplains (meaning "almost a plain"). The Piedmont is a farming district.

The decay of the old mountain ridges, together with the waste from the present Appalachians, has caused, and still causing, great quantities of material to be carried to the sea. After

many, many years the

Coastal Plain, which includes the peninsula. of Florida, has been built above the level of the sea by this mountain waste. Skirting the coast is

a strip of swamp which has not yet been made into solid land. Most of the Coastal Plain consists of the "pine barrens" from which the "naval stores" are procured. (Page 33.) In the upland or Piedmont Section great quantities of cotton are raised. Market-gardening for the production of fruits and vegetables for the Northern markets is a rapidly growing occupation. In the swampy lowlands rice is quite exten-

Along the line where the Peneplain

drops to the Coastal Plain there are many factories. What do you think about the speed of the rivers on this line?

The Great Valley can be traced the

great mining and manufacturing towns entire length of the Appalaand cities. chians. It is filled with Right in the heart of the iron and much of the soil which been has The early settlers found the Indians cultivating tobacco in Virginia and Maryland. From SHED FOR DRYING THE TOBACCO. here it has gradually spread all over the world. Describe each scene.

The Allewashed from the mountains. gheny Plateau extends along the western border from the Cumberland Mountains to the Catskills. It generally decreases in height to the Ohio Basin and the Prairies. This plateau, as well as most of the Appalachian Highland, is forest-covered. The entire highland south of the Catskills is extremely rich in coal, iron, petroleum, and natural gas. The south-

coal regions are the great cities of Pittsburg and Allegheny. They are on opposite banks of the Allegheny River, where it unites with the Monongahela to form the Ohio. (See next page.) Pittsburg is one of the largest manufacturing cities in the United States. iron works are the admiration of the manufacturing world. Locate this city.

ern mineral sections have been but little

worked, but in the middle sections, espe-

cially in Pennsylvania, there are many

The Appalachian mountain regions are thinly settled—the people living in the simplest way on small farms. There by the cold east winds which blow are few opportunities for education, as from the North Atlantic across the Arc-



AN IMPORTANT OUTLET FOR THE GREAT WHEAT AND LUMBER REGION. Describe the picture.

the people are so scattered that only elementary schools can be supported.

In what belt of climate does the United States lie? Compare the climate of the northern part with that of the southern part in all the ways you can.

The entire western coast of the United States is warmer than the greater part of the eastern coast. This is because the warm ocean current flows near this coast and warm winds

from the southwest prevail, and also because the high mountain wall shuts off the cold north winds.

The northeastern coast is made colder

tic current. South of Long Island Sound the winds which blow across the Gulf Stream warm and moisten the Coastal Plain. Warm south winds blow from the Gulf up through the Mississippi Valley, and give the necessary moisture for vegetation. Cold north winds sweep the Great Plains in winter, making extremely cold weather. In the region of the Great Lakes the weather is more uniformly equal in temperature than in regions remote from great bodies of water. The



THE MONONGAHELA AND THE ALLEGUANY RIVERS UNITE TO FORM THE OHIO RIVER AT PITTSBURG AND ALLEGHENY.

air is cool, dry, and bracing everywhere among the mountains. No part of the Appalachian Highland is as dry as the plateau section of the Western Highland.

The entire northern part of the United States has long, cold winters and hot summers. The farther one travels south the shorter the winters become, until the region of perpetual summer is reached; sometimes, how-

Highland and Pacific or Mining and Grazing Section. Locate each group. Trace and tell the bound-

aries of each. Tell which groups lie along the Atlantic lies on coast; which the Gulf coast; which

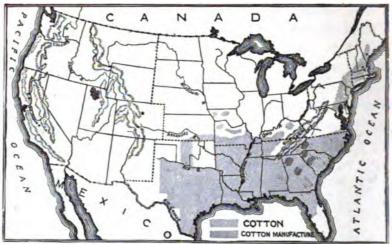
ever, in Florida, severe frosts occur and injure the fruits.

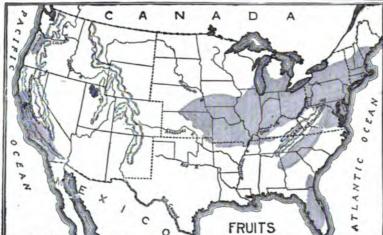
Because of the great difference of climate and soil in United States, there are different production sections.

For convenience we have divided the States and Territories into five sections, according to their products or industries. They are the New England or Manufacturing Section; the Middle Atlantic or Coal and Iron Section; the North Central or Northern Agricultural Section; the Southern or Southern Agricultural Section; the border the Great Lakes; which border Canada; which lies on the Pacific coast; which lie in the Mississippi Valley?

Which groups are most mountainous? Which is in the Western Highland? Which lie almost wholly in the Great Plains and Coastal Plains?

From the first map on the next page tell which section raises nearly all of the cotton in the United States. Which section is especially noted for its cotton manufactures. Tell what you can about cotton. Find out what you can about the cotton New England has many manufactures of all kinds, but it leads in the manufacture of cotton goods. Fall River, Manchester, and Lowell have great cotton industries. The Southern States are developing manufacturing industries rapidly. Columbia, Augusta, and Atlanta have large



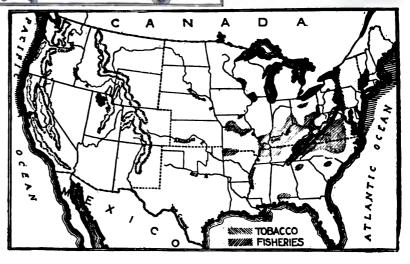


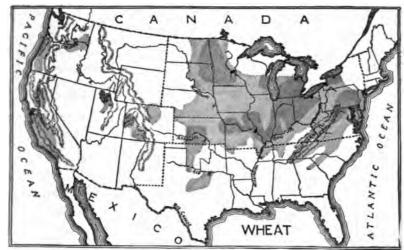
sippi Valley. Galveston, Memphis, and Mobile are also great cotton markets. Find all of the cities mentioned.

A great hurricane nearly destroyed the city of Galveston, September 8, 1900. Find out what you can about it.

Locate the fruit regions in the section to which they belong. Make a list of the fruits. (Page 27.) What ones grow in your locality?

cotton mills. The people of this section can manufacture cotton goods at a less expense than the New England section. Can you think of any reason for this? New Orleans is the chief cotton market in the world, and is the outlet for the products of the southern part of the Missis-

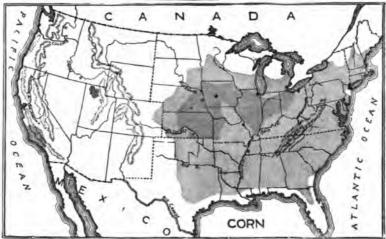


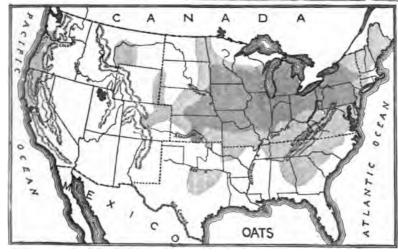


any of the northern sections. Peaches grow abundantly in California and on the Coastal Plain of the Middle Atlantic Section.

More tobacco is raised in the United States than in any other country in the world. From the map tell in which sections it is raised. St. Louis, Louisville, and Richmond are the greatest tobacco markets in the United States. Locate these cities.

Southern California and Florida furnish the northern and middle sections with oranges, lemons, pineapples, bananas, and other semitropical fruits. The southern sections furnish the northern markets with early fruits, such as strawberries, water melons, etc., long before they are ripe in

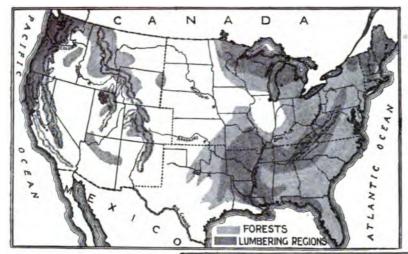




Locate the fisheries. What fish abound in the waters of the northeastern coast? (Page 60.) What on the western coast? Baltimore is the great oyster market of the world.

Note.—The heavier shading indicates where wheat is especially produced. Tell what sections raise wheat.

Flour mills are in Minneapolis, St. Louis, and Rochester, Minneapolis being the princi-



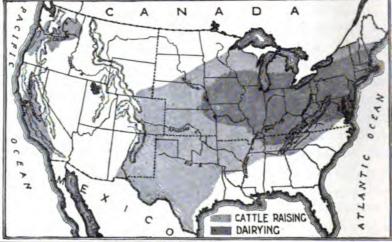
Tell in which section oats are raised. In what particular sections is the oat belt?

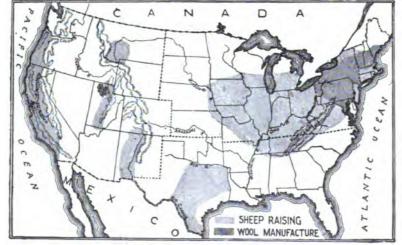
Locate the forest regions in the different sections? In which parts of these regions is lumbering carried on?

In the northern and northeastern parts there are many evergreens and birches. The long-leaf pine covers the Coastal Plain. Deciduous trees of all

pal city in the world in the manufacture of flour. (Page 115.) Wheat and flour are sent or exported to other countries.

Locate the corn sections. Which States lie in the great corn belt? The corn is used to fatten the herds of cattle and swine which graze on the great plains and prairies. It is the leading grain food in the United States.

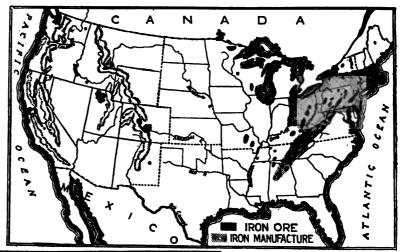


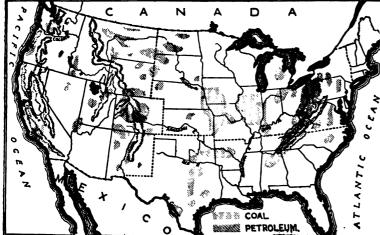


kinds are scattered throughout the forest regions. Grand Rapids, Mich., and Chicago lie near the great lumber district, and manufacture all kinds of furniture, which is sent to other parts of the country.

Which sections are largely engaged in cattle-raising? Which sections are partially engaged in it? What condition make this a profitable industry? Trace the dairy belt. Why is this a profitable industry? What can you tell about *Chicago*? (Page 118.) To what does it owe its very rapid growth?

Chicago has large manufacturing industries of iron and steel. It is, next to New York, the greatest printing, book-making, and news-center in the



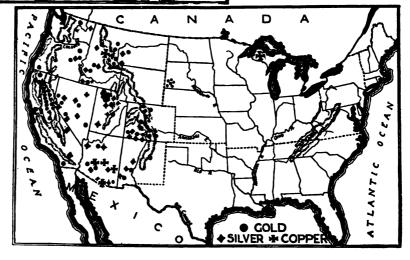


Locate the sheep-raising sections; the woolen-manufacturing section. - Boston is the great woolmarket of the United States. Philadelphia is especially noted for its woolen manufactures. There are many other smaller woolen-manufacturing centers.

Locate the regions

United States. The Chicago University is located here. Not only is Chicago a great trade center, but it is a literary and art center as well.

Omaha and Kansas City are largely engaged in meat-packing, as are several other smaller Western cities.



where iron ore is obtained, also the regions especially noted for iron manufacturing. Pittsburg, Chicago, Cleveland, Buffalo,

Locate the gold, silver, and copper regions. Copper is largely used in conducting electricity, and is of great and increasing

C A N A D A

value. The purest copper is found near Lake Superior. It is exported from the United States.

In all these great product sections people have congregated to engage in the various occupations which the physical conditions promote. Large industrial and trade centers have been built up which are connected with sea- and

lake-ports and all other important centers by railroad or steamship lines.

and *Detroit*, as well as some smaller cities, are largely engaged in this manufacture.

Locate the coal, the petroleum regions. As you see, coal is found in many localities of the United States. The soft-coal fields are widely scattered; the hard coal being found only in eastern Pennsylvania. Many of the cities mentioned in the preceding pages on the United States are coal shipping ports.

A CHARGIAN DICES AND A CHARGIA

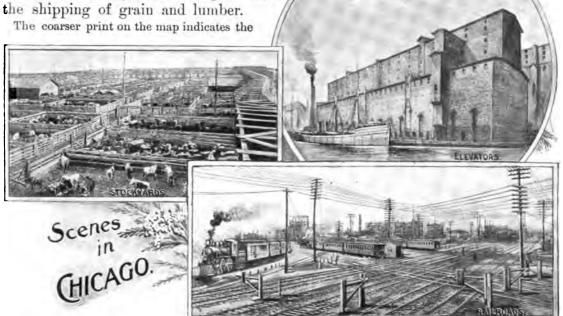
Petroleum is pumped into great tanks from wells bored in the earth. The tanks are connected by pipe lines with refineries in different cities. The principal refineries are in Whiting, Ind., near Chicago; Brooklyn, Philadelphia, and Cleveland. Here the crude oil is refined and the various products of petroleum are secured. Kerosene, lubricating oils, gasoline, benzine, vaseline, and naphtha are some of the products of petroleum.

From the map tell which sections are most thickly peopled; which are most thinly peopled? Can you give any reason for the difference? Trace some of the railroads in the map. Name four which cross the country from east to west. Tell some of the large cities which they connect.

New York is the largest commercial city in the Western Hemisphere.

the Con-

What more can you tell of this city? (Page 118.) Other important Eastern seaports are Boston and Philadelphia. San Francisco is an important commercial port. Why? (Page 118.) Tacoma and Seattle are also important Western ports. Trace their connection and that of San Francisco with the Eastern cities. Duluth is an important lake-port for the shipping of grain and lumber.



larger and more important cities. Name five on the Mississippi. They are the trade centers of the agricultural sections. Name fifteen cities belonging to the United States; tell in what section each is located, and tell something you have learned about each.

Indian Territory, Oklahoma, Arizona, and New Mexico are Territories lying within the United States. In what section are they located? They have not yet a sufficient number of people to become States. The District of Columbia consists of a tract of land set apart to contain the seat of government, Washington.

sional Library, are the finest buildings in the United States, and among the finest in the world. During his term of office each President lives in the White House. Who is living there at the present time?

Washington is a beautiful city, having

wide streets and fine parks and containing

many imposing and beautiful government

buildings and many fine residences. The

Capitol, where all the laws are made, and

Name the different sections of the United States. Which section has the largest number of divisions; which the smallest number? How many States are there in each section? In which section do you live? What is the government of the United States? (Page 66.) What can you tell about it?

Note.—Ask your teacher for a game in which different pupils ask the class questions in regard to States and cities in the different sections. *Illustration*: In which section is the State of Iowa? California? etc.

### NEW ENGLAND STATES.

The Manufacturing Section.

Locate this section. Trace its boundaries. Tell what country, what group of States, and what waters bound it. What lake is on the western boundary? What two rivers and what lakes are on the eastern boundary? Trace the shape of this section in the air. Sketch it on the blackboard. Sketch its outline into the map of United States. Name the States which comprise it. Which State is the largest? Which the small-

the rivers which flow down the northern slope. To what great river basin do these northern rivers and Lake Champlain belong? Trace the water-parting between the northern and the southern rivers. Between what mountain ranges does the Connecticut flow? What boundary does it form? Which State has the greatest number of lakes? Tell in which State and to what river basin each of the following lakes belongs—

Moosehead, Rangeley, Sebago, Winnepesaukee, Memphremagog, Trace and name any projections or indentations on the coast; also any islands which lie near the coast.

New England has great

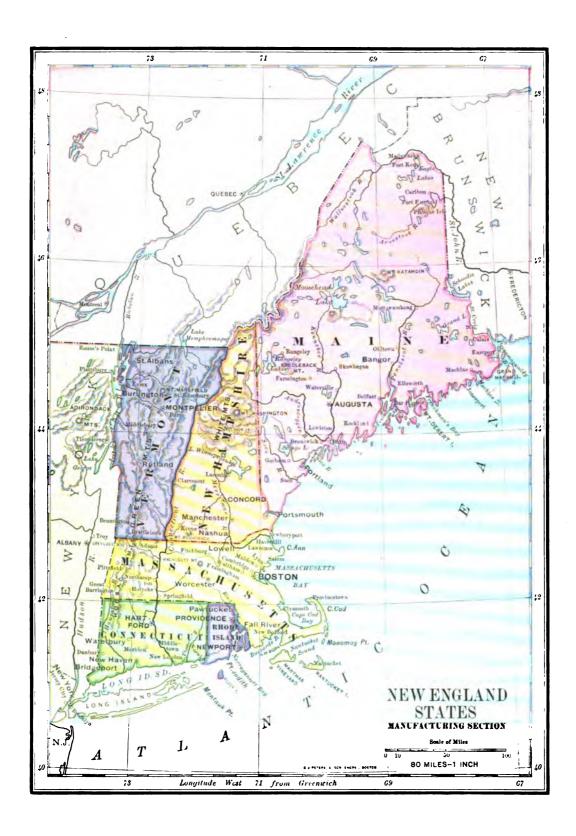


der on the sea? Which has very little sea-coast? Find out when this section was settled and something of the hardships of the early settlers. Try to imagine the appearance of the entire section at that time, and compare it with its present appearance.

From the relief map of the United States, pages 120 and 121, tell what highland lies in New England. What name is given the part in New Hampshire? What in Vermont? What in western Massachusetts? Find two peaks in Maine; two in New Hampshire; two in Massachusetts. Name and trace the rivers which flow down the southern slope. Where do many of them rise? Into what do they flow? Name the four largest? Three of these are in which State? Name and trace

irregularity of coast, much of it, from Boston northeastward, being high and rocky, while Cape Cod Peninsula and most of the southern coast is low and sandy. The rivers have wide, deep mouths, and there are many deep inlets: hence there are a great number of good harbors. The islands and coast are much visited as summer resorts.

The surface of the entire section is much broken. There are many sand-hills and bowlders, which were left by



the ice-sheet that once covered this entire section. Most of the surface is too rocky for profitable farming. The soil is not generally fertile, though the valleys of Lake Champlain and many of the riv-

ers contain valuable farming land. The entire northeastern part has rich soil suitable for raising many different farm products.

Quantities of potatoes are produced here, which supply many of the large cities of the United States. Tobacco is quite extensively cultivated in the Con-

necticut Valley. Vermont is noted for its dairy products and maple sugar. (P. 31.)

In sections of Maine, New Hampshire, and Vermont

lumbering is an important industry. Bangor is the center of the lumber trade in Maine, and has steamer communication with Boston and other coast cities. Burlington, the largest city in Vermont, has an important lumber trade. There are pulp mills in different localities for mak-

ing wood-pulp for paper. Ship-building largely engages the people on the Maine coast. Bath is especially noted for this industry.

The marble quarries of Rutland, Vt.,

which are the finest in the world, and the granite and sandstone quarries of the other States, are extensively worked.

> Many of the people, especially the o n northeast. ern and southeastern coasts of Massachusetts, are engaged in fishing. Boston is the leading

center for the New England fisheries.

Nearly all the cities and villages of New England are engaged in some kind of manufacturing.

The rivers furnish abundant water-power. Coal and iron are brought to these cities by boats and also by railroads from the great mining section of the Middle Atlantic States. For what purpose? (Page 56). Raw cotton is shipped to this section from the Southern States. Fall River

leads all other cities in North America in the manufacture of cotton goods. Lowell, New Bedford, and Manchester are also centers for the weaving of cotton goods. Holyoke is the leading paper-making city in the world. Lynn and Haverhill are the leading boot- and shoe-manufacturing centers in the Union. Raw wool is pro-

duced in this section to a considerable extent, and it is also largely imported from Australia, to be made into all kinds of woolen goods. Lawrence and Providence are

SOUTH TERMINAL STATION, SOSTON.

THE LARGEST RAILWAY STATION IN THE UNITED STATES.

the leading centers for this industry. Boston is the leading wool market of the United States.

Worcester is a large manufacturing city. Springfield is an important trade center, and has many small manufactories. The cities of Connecticut and Rhode Island are noted for the number and great variety of their manufactures of iron and brass. Firearms, bicycles, sewing-machines, clocks, watches, jewelry, and small wares—pins, needles, buttons, etc.—are among the important industries. Raw India rubber is sent from South

America to these cities to be made into all kinds of rubber goods. Locate Pawtucket, New Haven, Bridgeport, Waterbury.

Boston and Portland possess the two largest of the many fine harbors of New England. Boston is the largest city in New England, and the fifth in size in the United States. It is a large center

of trade, being conconnected by rail. roads with all the important industrial centers of the Union. and having steamer communication with the commercial centers of the world. It

is also an important literary and art center.

Portland is the largest city in Maine.

New England was settled by the Puritans from England; but the factory towns and cities are now crowded with people representing many nationalities. The entire section has good schools, and there are many higher institutions of learning—Harvard University in Cambridge, and Yale University in New Haven, being the largest and most important.

Several steamer lines connect the river ports and seaports of New England with New York and other seaports of the Union.

Name and locate the capital and the largest city of each State. Tell anything you can remember of the different cities.

### MIDDLE ATLANTIC STATES.

The Coal and Iron Section.

Trace the boundaries of this section. How many States comprise it? Which is the largest State? Which the smallest? Which States have no seacoast? Which have very little sea-coast? Tell what country, what State groups, and what waters bound the section. What two lakes and two rivers are on on the Canadian boundary? What large river on the western boundary? What lake on the eastern boundary? Trace the coast line. Name, trace, and locate the projections and indentations on the coast; also the islands which lie near the coast. Which indentations or projections do you think

most important? Why? Trace the shape of this section in the air. Sketch it. Sketch it into the outline map of U. S. Trace and name the rivers which flow down the southern and southeastern slopes. Into what does each flow? Which rivers gap the highland? Name the four largest rivers of this slope? Trace the rivers which flow down the northern or northwestern slope. To

what two great river systems do they belong? Which is the largest river? Which State has a large number of lakes? To which river system do most of them

belong? Trace carefully the great water-parting of this section. Of what great highland does it consist? From the relief map of the United States, tell what names are given to the mountains of this highland. What names are given to the parts of the highland in New York? What States lie almost wholly in the mountainous parts? What in the coastal plains? What parts of New York and Pennsylvania are comparatively level?

The mountainous districts are very rough and rocky, with grand and beautiful scenery. There is a great variety of climate in this section, the southern part being much warmer than the northern part. The northern part and the mountains have long cold winters, and delightfully cool summers. The coast is warm in winter and cool in summer. Both the mountains and the sea-coast abound in summer resorts. From the map, page 132, you see that forests are scattered over this entire region. It is heavily wooded, however, only in the

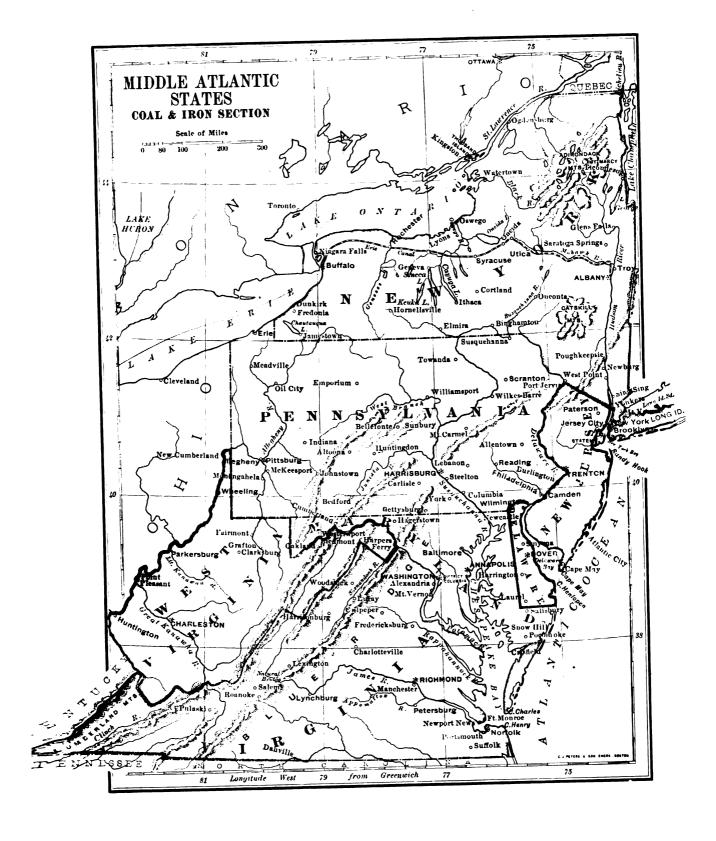
northern and mountainous sections. Tell in what parts lumbering is an especial industry. Ship-building largely engages

the attention of some of the coast cities—Philadelphia having the leading ship-building industry in the United States. If you study the product-maps, pages 130 to 132, you

find that this section is largely engaged in farming.

Tell which of these States produce the leading food grains. Which States are engaged in dairying? Which in sheep-raising or woolen manufacturing?

New York State is especially noted for its dairy products and its production of hay and oats. *Rochester* is noted for its flour-mills and other manufactures. It is not far from *Buffalo*, a city which from its location commands much of the trade between the West and the East.



Fruits of the temperate region are everywhere in abundance—the Coastal Plain furnishing a great many peaches, berries, and melons for the markets of



This bridge connects New York and Brooklyn. It is one of the finest engineering feats in the world. (Find out all you can about its construction.)

Philadelphia and New York. Which States are engaged in tobacco-raising? What can you tell of tobacco? (Pages 127 and 131.) Richmond is the tobacco market for this section, although tobacco is shipped from several of the seaports.

Fishing is an important industry. The dredging and tonging of oysters is an enormous industry and engages a great number of men. (Page 61.)

Twelve thousand boats are annually licensed by the State of Maryland to engage in this industry in the Chesapeake Bay and its tributaries. The season lasts from September to April; during this time from 12,000,000 to 15,000,000 bushels are brought to market, "shucked," and shipped to every city and town in the United States and Canada. What can you tell us of Baltimore? (Page 131.)

The Middle Atlantic States are especially engaged in mining, manufacturing, and commerce.

Note.—The maps, page 133, tell you just what States and localities are especially engaged in mining and the manufactures which grow out of the mining products. For other pictures of this section see pages 55, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 84, 86, 96.

Locate the coal, petroleum, and iron regions. The great petroleum region of America lies in this section. What are the products of petroleum? Where are the refineries? (Page 134.) Tell some of the cities which are in the oil regions. Name some in the western or soft-coal region. Natural gas is found in southwestern Pennsylvania; what cities lie in this region?

Scranton and Wilkes-Barre are in the heart of the only hard-coal region of any account in the world. Pittsburg is the leading center for the manufacture of plate glass in the world. For what else is it noted? (Page 127.) New York and Philadelphia, the two leading cities in population, are the greatest manufacturing cities in the Union. They are also noted for their printing and book-making industries. Railroads from the North, West, and South carry all kinds of raw products



to New York to be made into manufactured products, which are sent back to the different sections as needed. New York has steamship connection with all the great trade centers, and an enormous amount of trade is carried on with all parts of the world. New York is an art and literary center, with several higher institutions of learning—among which are Columbia University and

New York University. In addition to manufactures already mentioned, Philadelphia has great iron and steel industries and the largest carpet industries

in the world. It is a seaport of importance and has direct steamer communication with many parts of the world. Government navy yards are located at Brooklyn, Norfolk, and Washington. (Page 67.)

New York, the "Em-

pire State," is the leading State in the Union in population, wealth, manufactures, and commerce.

Name any lake ports. Trace the Erie Canal. Find out anything you can about it. Are the

lake and canal waterways open for the entire year? Trace some of the railroads which connect New York City with other sections; tell what products would be brought to New York? What would be taken in exchange? What can

you find out about Washington? How does this section compare in population with the other sections? (Page 134.)

Name and locate the capital of each State. From the table in the Supplement find the largest city of each State.

Albany is important because of its position at the head of navigation on the Hudson, and also as

a railway center. Baltimore is the seat of Johns Hopkins University, the most noted Southern university.



# NORTH CENTRAL STATES.

The Northern Agricultural Section.

Trace around this section. Tell how many and what States comprise it. Trace its shape in the air. Sketch it on the board. Sketch it into the map of United States. What country and three State-groups bound it? What lakes and what rivers are on the northern boundary? What large river on the eastern boundary? Which States border the Great Lakes? Which States border Canada? Which States are on the east bank of the Mississippi? Which on the west bank? From the relief map of the United States, tell to what two great river basins most of this section belongs. What two great slopes meet in the channel of the Mississippi River? Trace and name the three largest tributaries of the Mississippi from the east. Trace the rivers which flow into the Ohio from the North. Trace the streams which flow into the Great Lakes. Trace the water-parting between the Mississippi and St. Lawrence basins. Trace the water-parting between the Atlantic rivers and the rivers which feed the Ohio from the southeast. Trace the tributaries of the Mississippi from the West.

The Plains are broken by what highlands? (Page 123.) Trace the Missouri and its three largest tributaries. Tell through which States and between which States it flows. What can you tell of the Mississippi or of the Missouri? (Page 114.) The northern parts of Minnesota and North Dakota belong to the Hudson Bay Basin. Trace and name the water-partings between this basin and the St. Lawrence and Mississippi basins.

From their position which States must have the colder climate? Which the warmer? How do the Great Lakes affect the climate of the States which adjoin them? (Page 128.)

The entire northern and central portions of this section have extremely cold winters and hot summers. The westerly winds are usually the dry winds. Can you tell why?

What is the cold wind of this section? What the warm wind? What kind of wind blows from the east? What part of this section has an uncertain

amount of rainfall? (Page 123.) Because of this, in what great industry are the people engaged?

Note.—Study maps, pages 130 to 134, inclusive. (The important trade centers of each industry are marked in the map by dots.)

Which parts of this section are engaged in lumbering? In which State are there few or no trees? What two cities are especially engaged in manufacturing furniture and in shipping lumber? (Page

132.) Which States are largely engaged in wheat-raising? Which cities are engaged in making and shipping flour? Which in a hipping shipping wheat?

This is the great corn region of the United States, the intense heat of the summer months causing the corn to grow and ripen rapid-

ly. The pork-packing

industry has grown out of this product. How?

PULLING FLAX

Which are the corn-growing States? Which part of this section raises little or no corn? Name and locate the corn markets. In which States are oats raised in large quantity?

Many farmers of this section are also engaged in raising sugar-beets for the manufacture of beet-sugar.

Flax is being more and more cultivated in this section.

Flax is a plant with a single stem which grows from one to two feet high. It yields several very useful products. The most important product is the fiber or inner bark of the long stem. This

fiber is spun and woven into linen of all qualities. The shorter fiber, called tow, cannot be used for linen, so it is spun into twine and cord. The seed, called linseed, yields a valuable oil which is used in mixing paints and in making varnish. After the oil is squeezed out the refuse is pressed into cakes which furnish an excellent food for cattle. The seeds are ground into linseed meal, which is of value in medicine.

In which of these States is fruit abundant? In which parts is tobacco raised? What two tobacco markets are located in this section? (Page 131.) Which States are especially engaged in cattleraising? Which in dairying? What three cities of this region have great meat markets and packinghouses? Which States are engaged in sheepraising? As

> done with the wool? In what localities is iron mined? Locate the iron manufactures of this sec-

tion.

there are no

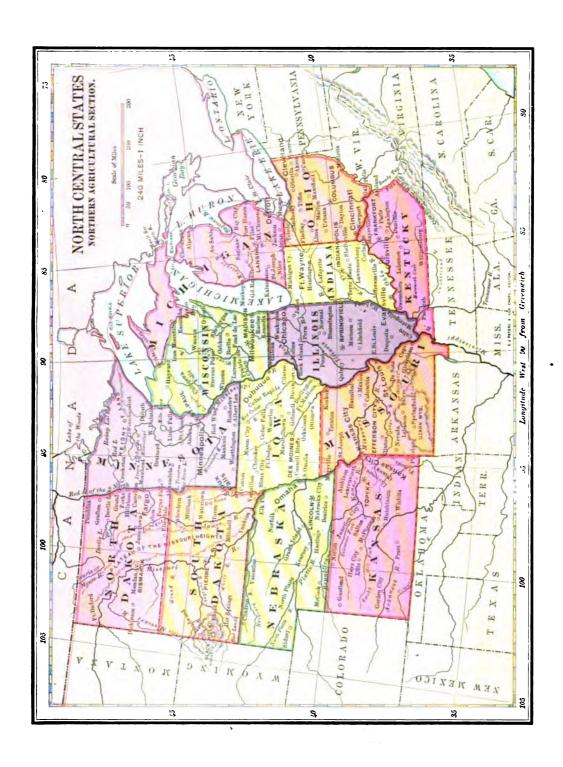
large wool mar-

kets in this sec-

what is

tion. Which States mine considerable coal? In which part is petroleum found? In which part is copper mined?

You see that the various industries connected with agriculture are the leading occupations of this section. The great milling, manufacturing, and trade centers have grown up as a result of these many and various products. The products are shipped to the Atlantic ports, to be sent to other great trade centers. Trace the water and land routes. These products are also sent to the Gulf. By what means? They are



also sent to the Pacific ports, to be shipped to our Pacific possessions and to other parts of the world.

Trace the railroad routes between different large cities. Take imaginary journeys up the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the and tell what large cities and tell what large cities and tell what large cities would pass. Also tell in particular occupation would find the peoengaged. Many

engaged. Many nationalities are represented in this section, as well as in almost all sections of our country. Take imaginary journeys around, and through the Great Lakes. In what various pursuits would you find the people engaged? Name and locate one large city

on Lake Superior, two on Lake Michigan, one on Lake St. Clair, one on Lake Erie. Name one important city on the Ohio in each of the following States: Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana. Name an important city on the Mississippi in each of the following States: Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota. Name an important city on the Missouri in each of the following States: Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska. What three capital cities are on the Missouri? Name and locate the other capital cities of this section. St. Louis is the fourth city in size in the Union. Tell all you can of Chicago, the largest city in this section.

Judging from the number of cities, which parts

of this section have the greatest number of people? Which parts have the fewest people? What part of each State is most thickly settled?

Nearly all of the towns and cities have good schools, and there are many small colleges and higher in-

stitutions of learning. The people are intelligent and progressive in every way.

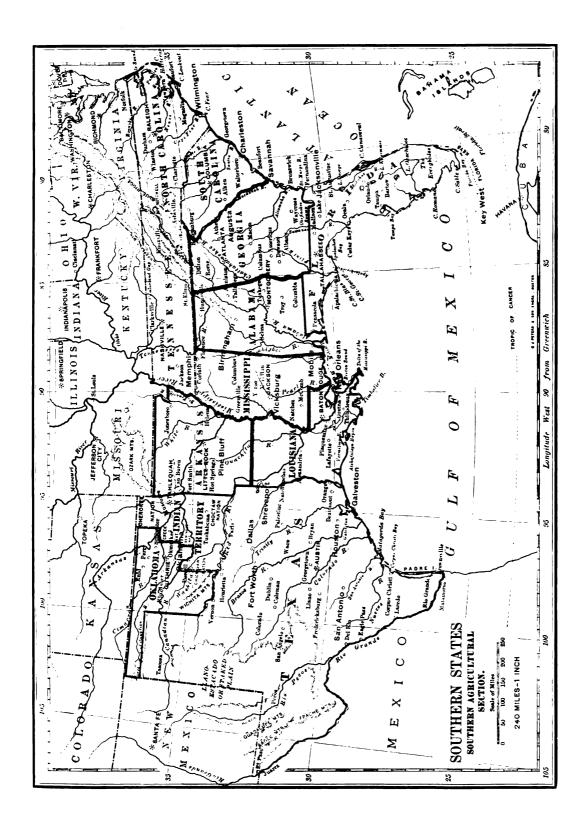
## SOUTHERN STATES.

TOBACCO FACTORIES, ST. LOUIS,

The Southern Agricultural Section.

Trace the boundaries of this section. Trace its shape in the air. Sketch it on the board. Sketch it into the outline map of U.S. How many States and how many territories comprise it? Which is the largest State? Which the smallest? Which States lie east of the Mississippi? Which west of the Mississippi? What State groups, country, and waters bound this section? Which States border the Atlantic? Which border the Gulf? Which States have the most sea-coast? Which have very little sea-coast? Which have no sea-coast? There are no very good harbors on the Atlantic coast of this section, as the water is shoal, with many sandbars. Name any projections or indentations on the Atlantic coast; on the Gulf coast. Name any islands which lie near the coast.

From the relief map of United States, tell how the surface of this section is divided. Trace the rivers which belong to the Mississippi System. Trace those which flow down the Atlantic and Gulf slopes. Trace the water-parting between the Atlantic slope and the Mississippi Basin. Trace the rivers which flow into the Mississippi from the west. Why are they so much longer than the eastern tributaries? Trace the rivers on the Texas slope. On what plateau do they rise? What three States of this section lie in the Mississippi Valley? What part of Tennessee? Of Alabama? By what tributary river are the Territories drained? To what great river basin do they belong? Describe the surface of the border Atlantic States from the relief map. Of the Gulf States. Of Tennessee.



What names are given the different highlands in this section? Judging from the position, what must be the prevailing weather for the greater part of the year? Judging from the highlands, what parts must have cooler weather? What winds must blow over the eastern part? What over the southern part? As they blow from the sea what must they carry?

What products have you already learned about as growing in this section? Which States manu-

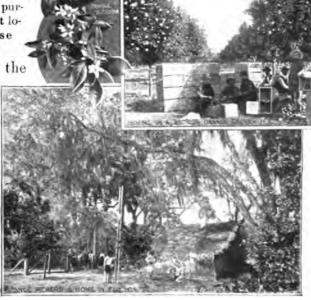
facture as well as raise cotton?

Name the leading cotton mar-

kets. (Page 130.) What localities are especially engaged in fruit-raising? For what purpose? What localities raise tobacco?

This is the

great cottonproducing section of the e world. Sugarcane is another important



section. Rice and sugar-cane grow well in the rich and very moist or swampy soil of the coastal plains. (Page 129.) Coffee is the chief import of this section.

In which States are oats produced? In which is corn produced? What are the only localities where wheat is grown? Locate grazing in the States which are engaged in it. What part of this section leads in this industry? What are the

only localities where wool is produced? In which State and Territory are there no forests? Which sections are engaged in lumber-

ing? What other industry is an outgrowth of this southern forest region? (Page 33.) What minerals are found in this section?

As you see, the great industries of this section are those connected with farming and commerce. Commerce is the direct

result of agriculture. How? Manufacturing industries are on the increase.

How does the number of people in this section compare with the number in other sections of United States? Which of these States are most thickly settled? Which part of each of the different States is most thinly peopled?

Most of the Negroes of the United States live in this section. In some of these States there are more Negroes than Whites. Before the Civil War there were no public schools for all

product of this section. From it sugar is procured. New Orleans is the great sugar-shipping port.

Sugar-cane is a plant belonging to the grass family, living from year to year and growing to a height of from ten to fifteen feet. When mature the canes are cut and then crushed between heavy rollers to get the juice out. The juice is boiled, a part forming into crystals, the rest making molasses. Both the sugar and the molasses are refined into the different grades which we find in the markets.

Rice is an important food grain of this

classes in any of these States, and in consequence only the wealthy were educated. After the war the people were left very poor, and public schools have been slowly established. But they are now increassides cotton, rice, and sugar-cane? Key West is the Southern naval station for the United States. It is noted for its sponge fisheries, and its trade in tobacco.

Mobile is the chief port on the Gulf of Mexico east of the Mississippi, and exports cotton, lumber, and naval stores.

> Birminghama n d Chattanooga are noted for their recent develop. ment of large and important iron industries.

Many people who find the cold winters of 🚁 the northern sec-

tions of the United States

too severe for their health, visit sections of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida during the winter months.

SHIPPING SUGAR AT NEW ORLEANS

*Indian Territory* has been reserved by the United States Government as a home for several tribes of Indians. Many of these Indians live in villages, their houses being constructed of wood as ours They have schools and churches, and are quite advanced in civilization.



ing in number and improving in quality, and already results are being shown in the increased business interand in ests the education

of the poorer classes.

Locate a seaport in each of the following States: North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Texas. Locate an important trade center on a river in each of the

following States: Tennessee,

Mississippi, Arkansas, Texas. Find and name the capital of each State.

There are not as many railroads as in the other sections, but the important industrial centers are connected with other great commercial centers? Which State has the fewest railroads? Which has the greatest number?

New Orleans is the leading commercial port in this section. As it is the outlet for the southern part of the Mississippi Valley, what does it ship be-

# HIGHLAND AND PACIFIC STATES.

The Mining and Grazing Section.

Trace around this section. Tell how many and what States comprise it. Trace its shape in the air. Sketch it on the blackboard. Sketch it into your map of the United States. What two countries, two State groups, and waters bound it? Which States are on the Canadian boundary? What State and two Territories are on the Mexican border? Which States border on the sea? Which

flowing directly to the sea? Tell anything you can about this river. (Page 122.) In what country does the Columbia River rise? What boundary does it form in a part of its course?

The Columbia River is navigable for large steamers to Portland. It is noted for its salmon fisheries, which, with



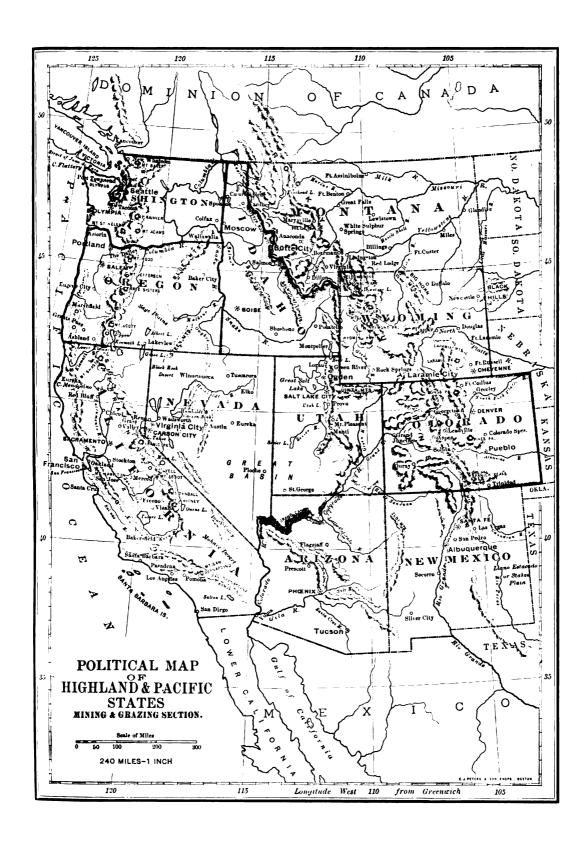
MERCED RIVER, YOSEMITE VALLEY, CALIFORNIA.

have no sea-coast? Trace the coast-line and locate any projections and indentations you find. Also name and locate the islands near the coast. Can you think of any reason why there are but few harbors on this coast?

From the relief map of United States, trace and describe the surface of this region. Which mountain range has the greatest number of peaks? Find and name some of them. Trace the rivers which flow down the western and southwestern slopes. What two rivers unite to form the Colorado? Which mountain range prevents this river from

those of the coast, are the finest in the world.

Trace the rivers of the California Valley. What mountains does the Sacramento River gap? What can you find out about this valley? (Page 123.) In which States are the rivers that have no outlets. Trace the rivers which flow down the eastern and southeastern slopes. To what great river system do most of them belong? What is the largest tributary of the Missouri in this section? What is the largest tributary of the Colo-



rado? What is the largest lake in this section? In what State is it located? Which States have the greatest number of lakes? Most of the lakes in the Basin region are salt. Why? (Page 122.) Which States lie wholly in the mountainous

regions? What part of other States are mountainous? Which States or Territories are wholly or partly in the Basin region?

Judging from their position, which States must have the coldest weather? Which the warmest weather? Judging from their height, which States must have very cold winters

and cool summers? Judging from the nearness of some portions to the sea, which States must have a generally warm and even climate? Judging from its extent from north to south, which State must have the greatest variety of weather? Which States have very little rainfall? How

is the soil made productive in many parts of this section? Which parts have plenteous rainfall? On the product maps

On the product maps trace and locate the forest region of this section; also the lumber regions. In which parts of this section are fruits abundant? In which of these States is wheat raised?

Seattle and Port-

land are the great lumber markets for this region. The largest lumber mills in the world are in this locality. The famous groves of big trees are in California. (Page 35.) California leads in the production of fruits of great size and of many different varieties, including those of both the temperate and warm regions. Wine and raisins are valuable products of the central and southern parts of this

State. They are sent to the eastern markets.

Wheat is the principal grain, although it is not grown in all parts. Flour and wheat are shipped

to Europe and to other countries. How?

Corn is the second leading grain in this section. In which States is it raised? Where are oats grown? In which States is cattle raising or grazing an important industry? Which States are engaged in sheep-raising?

Grazing, lumbering, farming, and fruit-raising are important industries. The farms where cattle-, horse-, or sheepraising is the chief industry are called ranches. There are many valuable and

growing manufacturing industries, especially in San Francisco, Denver, and Pueblo; but mining is the leading industry of the entire section.

In which States is iron produced? In which coal? Name the three most important minerals

of this section? Tell which of these are found in the different States. Which State and which Territory yield copper? Which States yield the greatest amount of mineral wealth? Which yield little mineral wealth?

California is the leading gold-producing State in the Union. Colorado ranks second in the production of gold. You observe that silver is found in nearly all localities where gold is found. Leadville is the center of the silver mining industry. Colorado is the leading State in the production of lead.

Which States are most thickly settled? Which are thinly settled? Name and locate the capital of each State. Point out and name one other important city in each State and Territory.

The entire section has been settled by the White people from the East. Many Indian tribes are scattered throughout these States. There are more Chinese in San Francisco than in any other part of the Union. Can you give any reason for this?



San Francisco, the largest city of this section, has an even temperature throughout the year. This is because the high mountains protect it from the cold northeast winds, while it is open to the moist, warm southwest winds from the sea. What more can you tell about San Francisco? (Page 118.)

Denver is the second largest city in this section. It is one mile above sea-



road center. Seattle and Portland are next in importance among the cities of this section. Find Los Angeles. It is the principal fruit and wine market of southern California.

All of these cities are connected with Eastern cities by railroads. Trace some of these railroads. Steamers ply between the seaports and Alaska, Hawaii, the Philippines, China, etc. Trace these routes. (Page 104.)

Locate Yellowstone Park. It is a beautiful section of mountainous country set apart by the United States Government for a National Park. In it are preserved the few buffalo and other wild animals which lived and roamed at will before people settled here. Famous geysers and hot springs are located here. (Page 72.) Many people annually visit this park. They also visit the beautiful Yosemite Valley in California.

## POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES.

#### ALASKA.

In what part of North America is Alaska? Trace its land boundary, and tell what country forms it. Trace its water boundary. Which part of the coast is most regular? Which is most irregular? Find one projection on the northern coast and three on the western coast. Find Cape Nome, and Alaska Peninsula. Across what strait and by which cape does Alaska approach nearest Asia? Find Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, Gulf of Alaska. Near which coast and in what water are the following islands and groups: St. Lawrence, Kadiak, Pribilof, Aleutian. Trace and describe the Yukon River. From which direction does it receive the greater number of tributaries? Trace the water-parting between the Yukon Basin and the Arctic Ocean. Between the Yukon and the Pacific. What mountain ranges form these waterpartings? Locate these mountain peaks: Wrangell, St. Elias, McKinley.

Alaska is a Territory of the United States. It was purchased from Russia in 1867 for \$7,200,000. Although in a cold, bleak region, Alaska has more than paid for its purchase in the amount of money which has been paid into the



United States Treasury from the royalty on the fur seals of the Pribilof Islands.

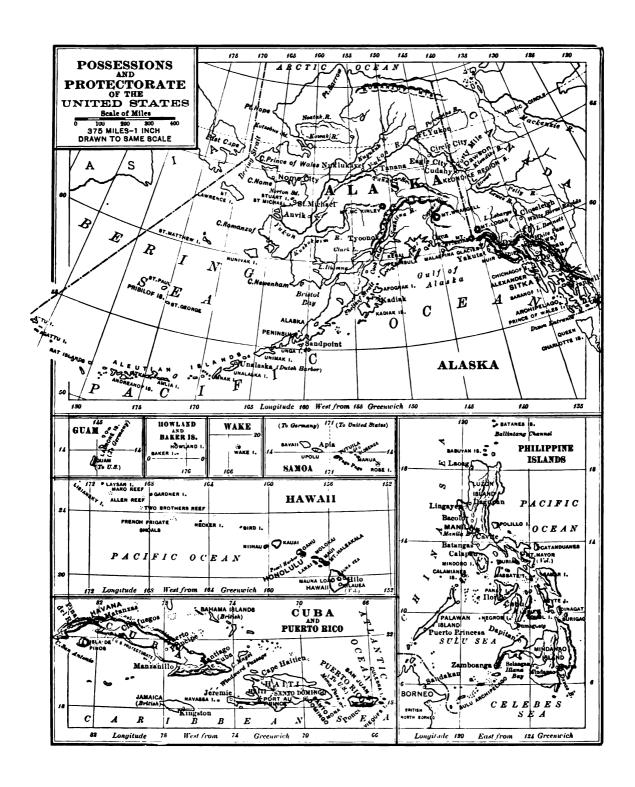
The surface of the northern part consists of the Arctic Coastal Plain and the tundra, with no trees, or plants except

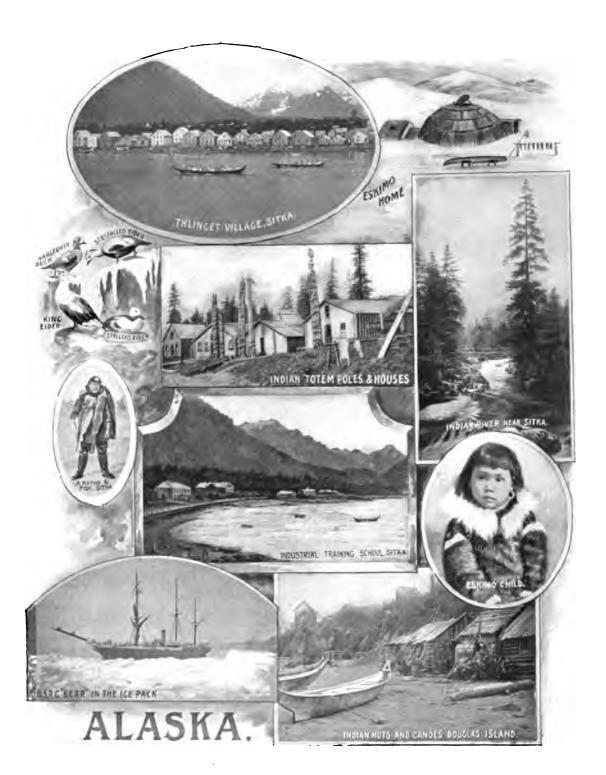
mosses and grass during the short summer. The southern and southeastern parts are mountainous. The mountains,



ests. Most of the other islands are treeless. Magnificent glaciers descend to the sea on the southwestern slope. Name two. Alaska is too cold to be thickly settled. The warm winds from the sea make the southwestern part more inhabitable than other parts. Here vegetables and small fruits have time to mature in summer. Lumber, fish, furs, and minerals are the chief products of Alaska.

The greater number of the people are Indians, the rest are Eskimos and Whites. The Whites have established industrial schools and churches, and are teaching the Indians and Eskimos to take better care of themselves and their families. Alaska is rich in mineral deposits. The goldfields of the Yukon Valley and Cape Nome have





attracted large numbers of Whites, and caused them to brave the rigorous climate and the necessary hardships. The famous Klondyke region is east of Alaska, in British territory.

the nation in displace.

Nome City is noted for its recent great yield of gold. Sitka is the capital.

Young Alaskan Indians have graduated from the industrial schools and built the houses which you see in the village of Thlinget, Sitka,

on preceding page. Compare the Indian huts with the Eskimo homes. Find out how Alaska is governed. From the map, page 104, trace the steamer route from the United States to Alaska. Find out all you can about the people of Alaska—how they live, what they wear, what they eat, etc.

#### THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

Locate this group of islands. Tell its direction from United States; from the Philippines, from Samoa, from China. How would you go there? How many large islands are there? Which is the largest? What three volcanoes on this island? What large town? On which island is Honolulu, the capital, situated?

The Hawaiian Islands were annexed to the United States in 1898. They are mountainous and of volcanic origin, and much of the soil consists of lava-floes.

S. C.

Forests clothe the mountains to the summits.

These islands have a fine climate. All of the products of the temperate and semi-tropical regions grow here in abundance. The principal products are sugar, rice, and coffee, all of which are exported.

The people consist largely of Whites, Chinese, Japanese, and the natives, who belong to the Malay branch of the Yellow Race. The natives are Christians, and

> have a good system of schools. Most of them can read and write.

Honolulu is a thoroughly



American city. It has fine public buildings and resi-

dences. It has a fine harbor and regular steamship communication with our Pacific harbors. *Pearl Harbor* and *Hilo* are the only other harbors in the islands.

### TUTUILA (SAMOA).

This island belongs to the Samoan group. Find it. Tell how you would go there. Describe the Samoan house, without and within.

Tutuila is about eighteen miles long and five miles wide. The climate is delightful, but warm. The products of the island supply the people with



material for their houses, furniture, dress, and food. They live almost in idleness. Copra, from which cocoanut oil is made, is the only product of any importance. Pago-Pago has an excellent land-locked harbor. It is of value to the United States as a coaling-station.



#### THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

Locate the Philippine Islands. Tell how you would go there. Near what grand division and in what direction from it are they? What waters surround these islands? Locate Luzon, the most northern island of the group. What important bay on its western coast? For what famous naval battle is it noted? On which coast do you find more seaports? Manila, the capital of this group of islands, is noted for the manufacture of cigars. Locate it. Locate Mindanao, the second island in

size and importance. Name two bays on its coast. Locate *Hoilo*, *Cebu*, *Dapitan*.

The Philippines were ceded to United States by Spain at the close of the Spanish-American War. They are of volcanic origin, and comprise about thirty-three islands. Much of the surface is mountainous, and there are several active volcanoes. The mountains are clothed with forests which yield valuable woods. The climate is very moist. There are three seasons—the cool season, which is during our

winter; the hot season, from March till June; and the wet season, during our summer, when the rain falls in torrents and many parts of the country are flooded. The soil is very fertile, and a great variety of products is the result. Fruits are abundant. Sugar, tobacco, and a strong fiber known as manilla hemp, are the chief products. Farming and fishing are the principal occupations. There are about 8,000,000 people on these islands. They comprise Malays, Chinese, and Whites, with a large number that are a mixture of these races.



fairly good schools and are educated, but there have never been any

classes have had

public schools where all the people could be educated. The United States is providing a system of public schools throughout the islands.

#### GUAM.

This island lies about halfway between Hawaii and the Philippines. To what group does it belong? It has a coast-line of about one hundred miles. Its climate is very moist. The island is

thickly wooded, and has a fertile soil. Coffee, sugar, chocolate, and copra are the chief products. The people are Malays. Most of them can read and write. Little trade has been developed. Agana is the principal town. There is no regular steamship communication with any country, but it is a coaling station for the United States Navv.

PORTO RICO.

Trace the route from the United States.

Porto Rico was ceded to United States by Spain at the close

of the Spanish-Ameri. can War. July, 1898.

Locate this island. What separates it from Haiti? Locate San Juan, the capital, and Ponce, the largest city.

Porto Rico

is nearly as large as the

The surface is State of Connecticut. high and mountainous. The climate is delightful, but very moist. The island lies in the track of the hurricanes which visit this section. The soil is very productive. Farming is the chief occupation. Coffee is the principal product. Sugar and tobacco are important products. The people are mostly of Spanish and of Negro descent.

#### CUBA.

Cuba, the largest of the West Indies, is now under the protection of the United States Government.

Locate this island. By what water is it surrounded? By what is it separated from Florida? From Yucatan? From Haiti? In what direction from United States is it? How would

you go there?

A low range of mountains traverses the entire

length of this island. causing the land to slope north. ward and southward. There are many small rivers and fine harbors. The soil is rich;

the climate warm, but de-

lightful, especially in the mountains. Tropical vegetation is everywhere lux-The thick forests yield fine cabinet woods. Tropical fruits abound. Farming, or agriculture, and herding are the principal occupations. Tobacco and sugar are the chief products.

Havana is the great shipping port. It has one of the best harbors in the world. Matanzas is the second city on the island.



SCENES IN THE

There are valuable copper mines in the eastern part of the island.

Santiago-de-Cuba has a fine harbor, and is the shipping port for copper. Find out what happened in this city during the Spanish-American War.

The people are largely of Spanish and of Negro descent, with a mixture of these races. Only the wealthier classes have been educated. Already, under the United States, better schools have been established for all children. The western part is most thickly peopled.

# MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND THE WEST INDIES.

(See maps of North America and United States.)

MEXICO. In what part of North America does Mexico lie? Bound it. Trace its water boundary and name any projections or indentations you find. From the relief map of North America describe

to those

the surface of Mexico. What mountains border the Mexican Plateau? What lake is on this plateau? From the direction of the rivers tell the general slope of Mexico.

From its position what would you judge the climate to be? How does the elevation of the greater part of its surface affect the climate? In what part would you expect to find great dampness and unhealthfulness? From the map, page 118, tell the principal products of this country. Locate the grain region; the fruit region; the cotton, rice, and sugar regions. Locate the mining section and tell what minerals are mined.

Mexico is a republic comprising twentyseven States and three Territories.

The difference in elevation causes a

variety of climate, with products varyi n g from t h e tropical in t h e lowlands.

of the temperate regions, in the highlands. In the dry northern

part the cactus grows abundantly. Some species of this plant are cultivated for their sap, which is made into a drink called pulque. (Page 164.) This is the principal drink of the natives. Mexico has great mineral wealth, the silver mines being of the most importance.

The people are Indians, Whites of Spanish descent, and a mixture of Spanish and Indian called Mestizos. There are no schools for the masses. As a rule, the people are not energetic or progressive. Can you think of any reason



Name and locate the capital. Locate Vera Cruz, the principal seaport. Name two seaports on the western coast.

Mexico, the capital, is the principal city. It is beautifully located on the plateau and contains some fine buildings. It is the great railroad center of Mexico, being connected by railroad with Vera Cruz, Acapulco, and with the principal cities of the United States.

### CENTRAL AMERICA.

Locate Central America. Can you tell why it is so named? Trace its boundaries and tell what waters and what land surround it. From the relief map describe its surface.

Central America has five divisions; name them. Name and locate the capital of each.

From the product map name the important productions. Honduras is especially noted for its mahogany.

The people are like those of Mexico.

Two-thirds of the entire number live in Guatemala and San Salvador, these being the most progressive divisions.

BALIZE.—Find Balize. It is a small dependency of Great Britain.

#### THE WEST INDIES.

Locate the West Indies. How are they separated from the United States? How from Yucatan? What sea do they inclose? Name the four largest islands of the group. Which of these belongs to the United States. Which is a protectorate of the United States? To whom does Jamaica belong? What two names are given to the island which lies between Cuba and Porto Rico? By what strait is this island separated from Cuba? By what from Porto Rico? What is the capital of this island?

What name is given the group of islands southeast of Florida? To whom do they belong?

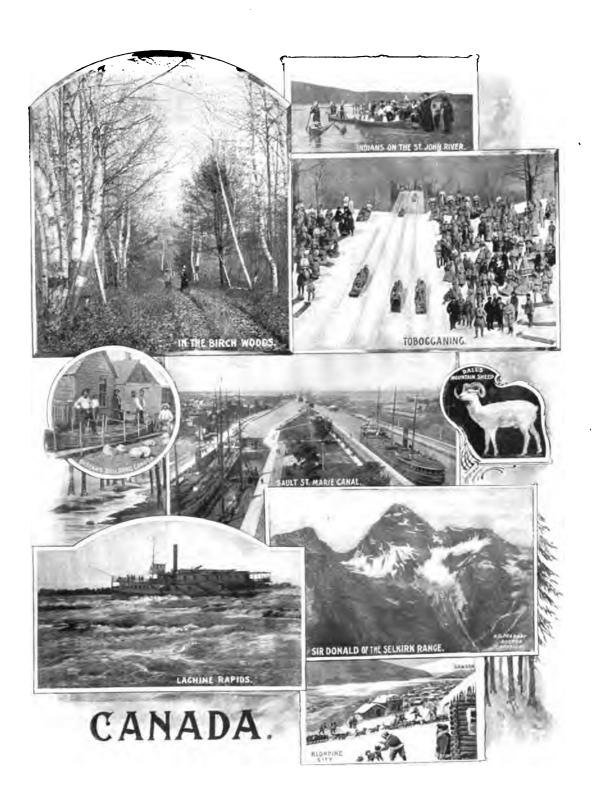


two republics

with native

rulers. The people are mostly Negroes, and everything is in a backward state.

The climate and products of all of the West Indies are similar. The people of these islands comprise Whites, Negroes, and Mulattoes. Havana is the leading seaport of the West Indies.



# CANADA AND NEWFOUNDLAND.

In what part of North America is Canada? Bound it. Trace the water boundaries. Name the projections and indentations on the northern, eastern,

and western coasts. Which do you think the most important? Why? From the relief map of

North America describe the general surface of Canada. What two river basins lie wholly in this country? What large one lies partly within this country? What river



of western United States and what one of Alaska rise in Canada? What lakes are drained by the Mackenzie? What ones by the Nelson? Trace the di-

vide between the St. Lawrence and Hudson Bay basins; between the Mackenzie and Hudson Bay basins.

In what belts of climate is Canada? Compare the northern part with the southern part as to length of winters and of summers. What great production sections lie in Canada? (Page 118.) Which part is engaged in fur-trading? Where would you find lumbering a principal occupation? Farming? Mining? In which part would you expect to find few people? Why? In which part are the cities located? What is the capital? Locate Montreal, Quebec, Toronto, Victoria, Halifax. Which is a lake port? Which are river ports? Which are seaports? Why are Victoria and Toronto of importance?

Canada comprises seven provinces similar to our States and several divisions similar to our Territories which are all united under one government—the Dominion of Canada. The highest official is the Governor General, who is appointed by the ruler of Great Britain. Newfoundland and Labrador form a separate province under Great Britain. The

Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland are called *British America*. Why?

Canada was settled by the French. It contains many French and English people, together with Indians and Half-breeds,—a mixture of French and Indian,—and Eskimos. The Eskimos live in the northern part. The Indians and the half-breeds are engaged in trapping and hunting. Farming is the principal occupation. Ottawa, the capital, is in the heart of a large lumber region. Montreal

is the largest city. It is one of the leading lumber and grain markets in North America.

It is an important railroad center, and has steamship communication with Europe. Quebec, a walled city, is one of the oldest cities in North America. Halifax has one of the finest harbors in America.



Locate Newfoundland. Tell what waters separate it from the mainland? What cape projects from it? What small island lies south of it? What city do you find on this island?

The people of Newfoundland are engaged in fishing and farming. The famous "fishing-banks" lie south of Newfoundland. The French own St. Pierre Island, whence they secure enormous quantities of fish for trade.

NOTE.—Europe is a great peninsula of Asia, and with Asia forms Eurasia. Because of its importance we study it as a separate division. Study all of the pictures of Europe carefully; by means of pictures you will learn more of the people. Locate all cities named in the text.

Point to Europe and tell its direction from us. Across which ocean is your direct route to Europe?

From the globe and maps tell the direction of Europe from each of the other grand divisions. Which grand divisions lie nearest to Europe? Which are farthest away? Trace the outline; tell what large water boundaries and what land boundary Europe has. Trace the coast-line. Of what advantage is the great irregularity of coast? What arm of the Arctic

from the Black Sea to the Mediterranean, and tell through what bodies of water one would pass. Through what strait would a vessel sail from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic? Name two arms of the Mediterranean which extend northward into the southern coast of Europe. What group of islands or archipelago between Greece and Asia



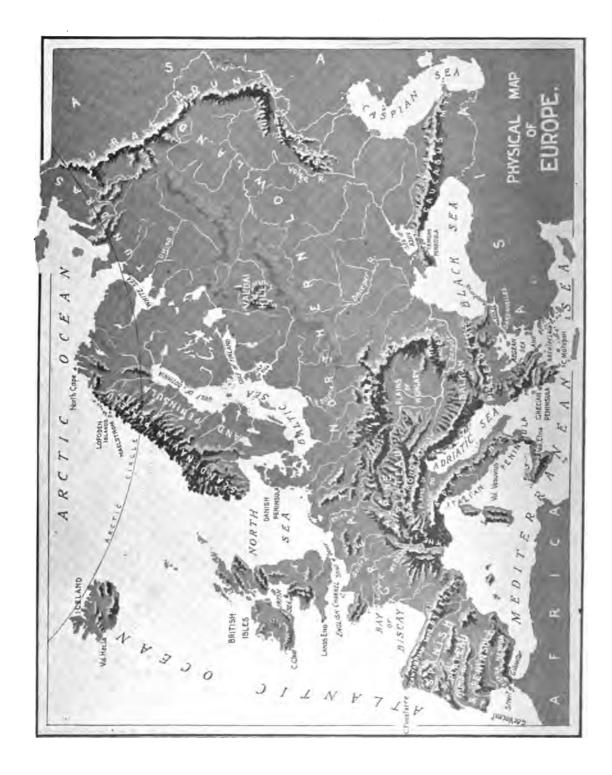
Minor? Of the arms which indent the coast of Europe, which do you think are frozen in winter? Which arms do you think the most important for commerce for the entire year? Name two peninsulas which project from the north-western coast; three which project into the Mediterrane-an; one which projects into the Black Sea. Locate the following capes: North, Finisterre, St. Vincent, Matapan.

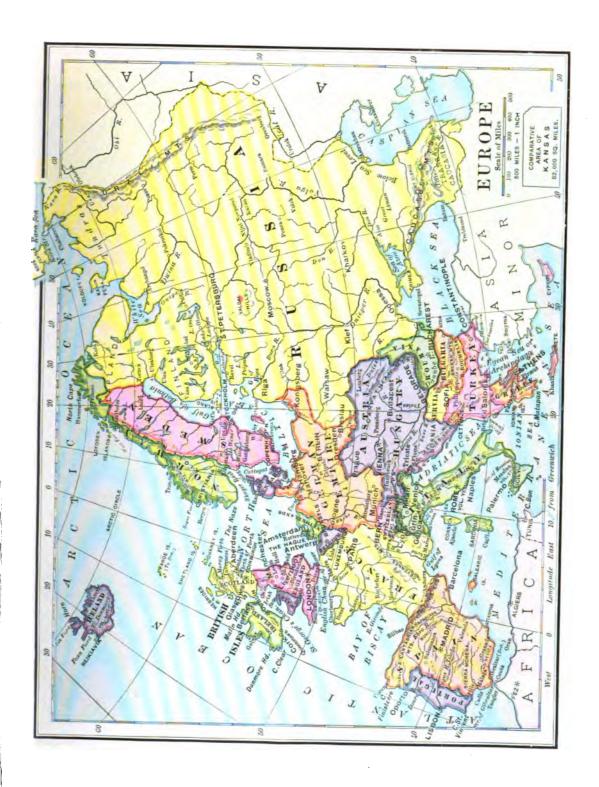
What island belonging to Denmark lies near the Arctic

Circle? What important group of islands lie northwest of the mainland near the coast? By what channel and strait are they separated from the mainland?

Europe is an important division of the world because of the great intelligence and learning of its people in all the arts and sciences. This is shown in

indents the northern coast? What two seas indent the northwestern coast? Name three arms of the Baltic Sea. Between what two peninsulas would a vessel sail in passing from the North Sea to the Baltic Sea? By what two routes can a vessel sail from the Atlantic Ocean to the North Sea? What bay indents the western coast? By what sea and strait is Europe separated from Africa? What two seas lie between Europe and Asia? Trace a route





the large number of beautiful and costly buildings, and in the rare treasures of art and literature which one sees in visiting an important occupation of all countries bordering this sea. The Mediterranean is noted for its many kinds of fish—tunny





the cities of Europe. Because of the energy and thrift of its people, and the great extent of sea-coast with good harbors, Europe is a leading commercial division of the earth.

During the short



and sardines being of the most importance. Fine sponges abound in the eastern part of this sea, and in the western part coral is found. (Page 60.) The Mediterranean is the great highway

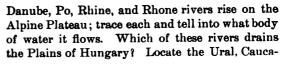


summers of northern Europe vessels go to the White Sea for fish, furs, and lumber. The North Sea is noted for the great numbers of codfish and herring which abound in its waters. Fishing is



between the Atlantic and Indian oceans by way of the Suez Canal and the Red Sea. Trace the route. The Caspian Sea is a great inland lake having no outlet. It lies in a basin eighty feet below sea-

level. Its waters are very salt. Numbers of large sturgeon abound in it near the mouth of the Volga River.







From the world pictures and relief map tell in what direction the highland mass of Europe extends. Trace the rivers which flow down the southeastern slope; also those which flow down the northwestern slope. The principal water-parting of Europe extends from northeast to



sus, and Scandinavian mountains. What part of Europe occupies the great low-land region? Point it out. What waters border lowland Europe?

The western coast of the Scandinavian Peninsula and Scotland consist of precipitous, jagged rocks, with long, deep



southwest. Trace it. Locate the Alpine Plateau. Trace the Alps, Pyrenees, and Balkan Mountains. Trace the Carpathians, and tell what plain is inclosed by the Carpathians and the Alps. The



arms of the sea extending into them for a great distance. Such arms are fiords.

The coast of Holland, a part of the coast of Belgium, and some of the western coast of Germany

have been slowly sinking for many years, so that the land is below the level of the sea. Strong dykes have been constructed along these coasts to keep the sea from overflowing the land.

In what belts of climate does Europe lie? How must the great extent of coast affect the climate? What kind of winds prevail on the western coast? What effect must they have on the climate? Which part of Europe must be affected by the warm south winds? Which parts must be affected by the cold north and east winds?

How do the mountains affect highland Europe?

The Alps, Pyrenees, and Balkan Mountains form the Primary Highland of Europe. They extend westward from the great highland mass of Asia, of which they are a part. The highest part of this highland is the Alpine Plateau, from which the land slopes in all directions.

The Alps are about the same av-

erage height as the Rockies and Sierras of North America. They present magnificent scenery, and are annually visited by thousands of tourists.

There are several glaciers on the Alps, from which many mountain torrents emerge. These torrents, loaded with mountain waste, form the rivers which have their sources on the plateau. This waste is carried to the sea, where it builds deltas, as does the Po; or it is dropped to the bottom of the lakes which

lie in the courses of the rivers. The Rhine is thus filling Lake Constance, and the Rhone is filling Lake Geneva. Quantities of ice are furnished by the glaciers to the cities of the lower land.

One of the spurs of the Alps—the Apennines—forms the Italian Peninsula; another spur—the Dinaric Alps—helps

to form the Balkan Plateau and the Grecian Peninsula. Trace these ranges.

Lowland Europe is a continuation of the Siberian Plain of Asia. It is broken only by the low Ural Mountains, and the Valdai Hills, which rise about two

feet above

ern part are interspersed with vast grass and grain regions. The grass-covered plains of the southeastern part are a continuation of the steppes of Asia. The northern part of the lowland consists of frozen swamps, or tundras—a continuation of the tundras of Asia.

thousand

sea-level. The greater part

of this great lowland is covered

with forests, which in the south-

The Volga is the largest river in Europe. It flows through lowland covered with forests and farms. It forms many curves in its course, and is navigable in summer for its entire length. (Page —.) Tell where it rises and into what it flows. The Danube is the second

largest, the Dnieper the third largest, river in Europe. The Rhine is noted for its beautiful scenery.

Most of the rivers of Europe are navigable, and are connected with each other by canals; thus forming important inland waterways for the interchange of

products.

Europe is noted for its beautiful lake scenery. There are many lakes among the mountains, those of the Alps and of Scotland and

Ireland being visited by many tourists. There are many glacial lakes in the northern plains and salt lakes in the steppe region.

Europe has a milder climate than

any other grand division in the same belt. The chief reason for this is the great extent of coast, with no mountain wall to keep the warm, moist westerly winds from blowing far inland. The southern part has an almost tropical climate, because the mountain wall shuts off the cold northern winds, while the warm southwest winds blow over the entire southern part. winter cold, dry winds, and in summer hot, dry winds, blow over the eastern These winds are dry belowlands. cause the moisture is taken out of them as they cross the land surface of Asia.

From the product map, page 173, trace and locate the principal forest, grain, fruit, and mineral regions of Europe. Locate the fur-producing section. Make a list of the grains, fruits, and minerals found in Europe. Tell what you think is the leading occupation of each production section. In the fruit region great quantities of wine are produced.

Tell what animals live in Europe. (Page 41.)

In which section is the mule the beast of burden? In which the reindeer? Besides the reindeer and the domestic animals common to North America, Europe has domesticated

the buffalo and thecamel. The buffalo is the beast of burden on the Plain of Hungary and

common to
America,
has domes

t

fa

tl
e
b
is

the Balkan Plateau. The camel is used for crossing the steppes. Sheep are raised in Russia and western Europe for their products of wool and meat. Goats and cattle are extensively raised in the mountainous districts for their products.

What is the principal race represented in Europe? (Page 45.) What names are given to the different nations in the countries of Europe? Who are the representatives of the Yellow Race in Europe?

Farming is the leading occupation in the greater part of Europe. In the highlands cattle-raising and dairying are important industries. Manufacturing and trade are leading occupations in the entire western part. The great coal and iron fields of this section make manufacturing easy. The eastern parts and

mountainous regions are better adapted to the producing of raw material—wool, hides, horse-hair, and grains.

The western part of Europe is more thickly settled than any other part. There are many great mining, manufacturing, and commercial centers. Besides

the waterways already spoken of, many rail-roads connect the east-ern trade centers of Europe with the western industrial centers and with the sea.

What is the largest country of Europe? What the smallest? What two countries occupy the Scandinavian Peninsula? What two the Spanish Peninsula? What one the Danish Peninsula? What

one the Italian Peninsula? What one the Grecian Peninsula? What countries border on the Arctic Ocean? What on the Baltic Sea? What on the North Sea? What on the Bay of Biscay? What on the Mediterranean Sea? What on the Black Sea? Which countries have no sea-coast? Which countries lie wholly in the lowland? Which lie partly in the highlands? Which one lies wholly in the highlands? What four countries occupy the British Isles? Which is the largest? Which the smallest? Which border on the North Sea? Which border on the Atlantic Ocean? What sea and what channel lie between Great Britain and Ireland?

In government France and Switzerland are republics, similar to that of the United States. Find out how each of the other countries is governed and what title is given to the ruler of each.

Locate London, the largest city; Paris, the third largest city; Berlin, the fifth largest city, in

the world. Locate Liverpool, an important seaport. Locate Archangel, the most important seaport on the White Sea. Locate Hamburg, Riga, Amsterdam, Havre, Oporto, Barcelona. Genoa.-

the birthplace of Columbus, — Constantinople,

Odessa.

Through what waters would a vessel sail in going from Odessa to Barcelona? From Genoa to Oporto? From Barcelona to London? From London to St. Petersburg? Through what waters would a vessel sail from London to

the Indian Ocean by the nearest route? From Liverpool to London? From Liverpool to Odessa? From Liverpool to Riga?

London, on the Thames River, is the largest and the most important commercial port in the world. Its local industries are many and varied, and it is the leading printing and book-making city in the world. It has many fine buildings, and is a leading literary and art center. It is connected by railroad

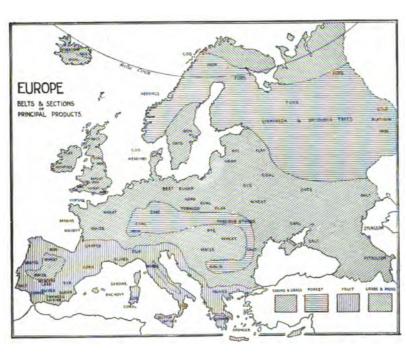


DRYING RETTED FLA

with all other cities of Great Britain and by steamship lines with the cities of the entire world.

Paris, "The Magnificent," is the second largest city in Europe. Its streets are beautifully laid out, and it has many magnificent buildings. There are many picture and art galleries—the latter

containing treasures of great value. Paris is one of the great musical, art, and literary centers in the world. Many people g o there to study music, painting, sculpture,



science, and medicine. It is the social and fashion center of the world. It is noted for its great variety of small industries—the making of ribbons, artificial flowers, etc.

Berlin is the third city in size in Europe. It is an intellectual center of great importance. It is noted for its numerous institutions of learning, attended by students from many parts of the world; its museums, theaters, libraries, and publishing houses. It is

a great manufacturing, commercial, and railroad center, being connected by railroads with the seaports and all other important cities of Europe. Hamburg is the most important seaport on the mainland of Europe. It has regular steamship communication with New York and other important seaports of the world. It is the

trade center for the exports and imports of the middle section of Europe. Locate it.

Vienna
is the
principal
inland
center of
trade between the
eastern
and west-

ern parts of Europe. It has water connection by means of the Danube and canals, and by means of many important railroads with all the leading seaports and trade centers of Europe.

In religion more than half the Europeans are Roman Catholic. The Pope, who is the spiritual ruler of all the Roman Catholics in the world, resides at Rome. His residence is called the Vatican. St. Peter's Cathedral in Rome is the finest church in the world.

### THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

Many islands comprise this group, but only two, Great Britain and Ireland, are of much importance. Great Britain, the largest island of Europe, prise the British Islands. What point at the southwestern extremity of England? What cape on the southern extremity of Ireland? A great number of lighthouses are placed on the coasts of these islands.



is the most important island in the world.

The British Empire is comprised of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and a great number of colonial possessions.

Bound each of the four countries which com-

Describe the surface of these islands. Tell which country is most mountainous; which has the largest rivers? In which direction do they flow? From its position which country must be coolest? How must the sea affect the climate of this entire island group?

What are the products of any of these countries? (See product map.) What industries are

promoted by the productions, and by the sea-coast, with its good harbors?

Manufacturing is the leading occupation of these islands. It engages more than one-half the people. Farming, mining, and fishing are other important occupations. iron manufactures. Birmingham is the leading city of Europe in this industry. Sheffield is noted for the manufacture of steel rails and cutlery. As you see, the great manufacturing district lies in the northern and central parts. (See map, page 167.) Liverpool, the second city in size and trade in England, is the outlet



England, according to its size, leads all other countries in the world in the extent and variety of its manufactures. It leads all countries

in the manufacture of cotton and

woolen goods. *Manchester* is the largest cotton-manufacturing city in the world. *Leeds* is noted for its woolen manufactures.

From its rich mines of coal and iron, great iron industries have grown up which have caused England to rank second only to the United States in its

for this manufacturing district. Food products for the manufacturing towns, and raw material for the manufactures, pass through this

SCOTCH MOOR

port. The fisheries of the British Isles rank second only to those of the United States. The herring, cod, and haddock are of most value.

The uplands and hillsides of England are adapted to farming and grazing. Careful attention is given to these industries, in order that as much food-

EUROPE. 176

stuff as possible may be produced to supply the great mining and manufacturing districts. Many food products are imported, however.

A rich farming, manufacturing, and

of peat-bogs, the peat being used for fuel. Ireland exports its farm-products to England.

Glasgow, the center of the cotton manufactures of Scotland, lies in the heart of a great coal and iron district.



mining district lies in the southern part of Scotland. About two-thirds of the Scotch people live in this small district.

A PEASANTS HU

Nearly three-fourths of Ireland is adapted to farming—the principal crops being flax, potatoes, and grain. Much of the remaining fourth of the land consists

celebrated Irish linen is made, Belfast producing more linen than any other city in the world. Dundee, in Scotland, ranks second in the manufacture of linen. (Page 144.)

Name and locate the capital of England, of Scotland, and of Ireland. Also locate Glasgow, the second largest city in Great Britain; Southampton, an important English seaport; Cork, an important seaport on the coast of Ireland.

Edinburgh is noted for its institutions

of learning and for its great printing and publishing industries.

There are several ship-building yards

on the English coast. Great Britain has a fine merchant fleet for carrying merchandise to all parts of the world.

Describe the scenes in the pictures on the three preceding pages. Compare the scenes with each other. and with similar scenes in our own country. Find out what you can about each scene.



cultivated in the southwestern part. Tobacco, flax, and beets for beet-sugar, are extensively grown in some localities. Germany leads the world in the cultivation of hops, which are used in the manufacture of beer. The fisheries of the coast and rivers are important.

Germany is rich in minerals and building stone, and yields more zinc, copper, and silver than any other European country. Coal and iron are abundant, and Germany ranks next to England in iron

> manufactures.

In manufacturing and commerce Germany ranks among the leading countries of the world. It ranks first in the production of chemicals and beetsugar. Magdeburg

is the chief center of the beet-sugar industry. The most important manufactures are cotton, woolen, silk, and linen goods. Musical instruments, toys, dolls, clocks, and jewelry are extensively manufactured and sent to other countries.



GERMANY.

Bound this country. Tell which part lies in the highlands; which in the lowlands. Trace the rivers, and tell into what bodies of water they flow. In what product sections does Germany lie? Describe the scenes on this page.

About one-fourth of the area of Germany is covered with forests. Lumbering is an important occupation in the southern part. Farming, however, is the leading occupation. Rye is the principal grain. From its flour the rye or black bread of the peasantry is made. Potatoes are extensively cultivated. Grapes from which wine is manufactured are

Locate the capital; also locate Dresden, Munich, Cologne, Leipsic, Frankfort-on-the-Main.

Education is general and advanced. There are many universities. The most im-

portant are in Berlin, Leipsic, and Munich.

Dresden, beautifully situated on both sides of the Elbe, is noted for its art treasures and fine architecture. It is a great in-

dustrial and trade center.

Leipsic is the most important inland trade center in Germany. It is the center of the German book-trade. It also has a great trade in furs and woolen goods. All trade is carried on in this city by means of fairs held at stated periods during the year.

Cologne is an important trade center in the midst of a large manufacturing district. going vessels can easily reach this city. Frankfort-on-the-Main is a leading trade and banking Munich is center.

a great art center. It is also the largest beer-brewing city in the world.

Germany has more railroads than any other country excepting the United States. Its rivers are navigable and

are connected by canals. Thus, you see, there are excellent means for carrying on a large foreign and domestic trade.

## HOLLAND.

Locate this country and tell what waters and what countries border it. What river

crosses it? Describe the surface of Holland. In what production section does it lief What is the capital? What impor-

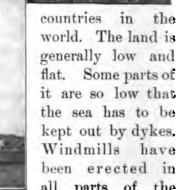
in

the



in this country?

Holland is one of the smallest



all parts of the country. They are used to grind grain and also to pump out the water which stands on the low ground. Canals intersect the country and serve for navigation and drainage. In summer flat-bottomed boats ply on these canals; in winter ice-boats are used for transporting products to the trade centers. Men

and women skate to market on these canals. The chief occupations are farming and dairying. Butter and cheese are important ex-

ports. The most important manufactures are cotton and linen goods and beet-sugar.

There are many railroads which connect the seaports with cities in other countries. The Dutch, as the

people are called, are cleanly and industrious. In their dress they have many queer costumes.

Amsterdam, the chief trade center, is built on piles. Canals serve as streets and intersect the

city in every direction. Rotterdam is one of the most important commercial centers in Europe.

HAMMERFEST NORW

## DENMARK.

What part of the Danish Peninsula does this little country occupy? What waters lie around it? Describe its surface. In what production section does it lie? What is its capital?

About one-half the people are engaged

in farming, one-fourth in manufacturing, and the rest in the fisheries and in trade.

Copenhagen is noted for its public libraries and university.

### SCANDINAVIA.

What two countries occupy this peninsula?
Which borders on the Atlantic?

Which borders on the Baltic Sea? Which extends farther north? Name any projections or indentations on the coast. Which country has the greater

number of rivers, and into what do they flow? Which country consists mostly of highlands? Judging from its position, what would be the climate? How is this modified by the sea? What effect has the mountain wall on the coast? What group of islands, noted for their cod-fisheries, lie near the northeastern coast?

In which great production sections do these countries lie? What are some of the products? Which parts are most thickly settled? Can you think of any reason for this? Locate the capital of each country. Locate Gottenburg, Bergen Trondhjem, Tromso.

Because of the westerly winds and its western sea-coast Norway has a more even climate than Sweden. The winters of Sweden are extremely cold, while the short summers are very hot. This is because in this northern region the midsummer day is very long and the land surface becomes greatly heated, while in winter the long nights cause the land



180 EUROPE.

surface to become extremely cold. (Page 22.) In the summer many tourists visit the North Cape to see the "midnight sun."

Lumbering, farming, dairying, and fishing are the leading occupations. The Norwegian fisheries are, next to those of the United States and Great Britain, the most valuable in the world. The Lofoden Islands have the

most important cod-fisheries. Bergen is the great fish-market for the mainland. Sweden exports iron ore.



Asia? What peninsula

the southern coast?

gulfs indent the

Manufactures are increasing. Several railroads connect the in-

terior with the coast.

Stockholm, "Northern Venice," is located on a group of islands in a small lake. It is the largest city on the peninsula, and has large iron works. Christiania and Gottenburg have large lumber mills and carry on an extensive trade in lumber.

Lapland lies in the northern part of Norway and Sweden. Tromso is one of the Lapp villages. (Page 48.)

sea indents the northern coast? Of what ocean is it an arm? What mountains and river are on the eastern boundary?

RUSSIA.

In what part of Europe is Russia situated? Bound it. What seas lie between Russia and

extends from

What

west-

In what great surface division does Russia lie? In what part of this plain do the steppes lie? In what the tundras? Trace and describe the two largest rivers on the southern slope; the two largest on the northern slope. Trace the waterparting? What mountain range in the southeastern part? Name three lakes in the western part. Compare the climate of the northern part with that of the southern part. What sections may be affected by the sea?

In what product sections does Russia lie? Make a list of the different products. In what part is petroleum a great product? The petroleum wells of Baku are the richest in the world. Locate the capital, St. Petersburg; Riga, Warsaw, Moscow, Kief, Odessa.

Russia has long, cold winters, the

RUSSIA. 181

streams and lakes being frozen for from three to six months of the year.

Farming is the principal occupation. Lumbering, cattle, and sheep-raising, hunting and trapping, fishing and minties for the exchange of products. The largest and most important are held at Nijni Novgorod, Kief, and Kharkov.

Russia owns Siberia, which stretches to the Pacific Ocean. The longest single

line of railway in the world is completed from St. Petersburg to *Vladivostock* on the Pacific Coast.

Russia is not as old in civilization as most of the other countries of Europe; hence there are fewer institutions of learning and the lower classes are poor and ignorant.

St. Petersburg, which is connected with the sea by a canal, is the leading commercial portin the country. It was founded by Peter the Great in



ing, are important and occupations. leading Nijni Novgorod is the great fur-trade center of European and Asiatic Russia. Though Russia is a raw-material producing country, manufacturing is steadily increasing. Wheat, flax, hemp, horse-hair for making haircloth, and bristles for making brushes, are exported; while iron and steel

goods, machinery, and raw-cotton are imported. The large rivers are all navigable during the summer months. They are connected with each other and with the sea by canals and by a few lines of railroad. Annual fairs are held in different locali-



1703, that the capital of the empire might be near the sea. *Moscow*, the old capital, is the leading commercial, industrial, and railway center. It is the publishing and book-making center of Russia. It also has the leading university of Russia.

182 EUROPE.

### FRANCE.

In what part of Europe is France? What waters and what countries bound it? By what is it separated from the British Isles? Which part of

France lies in the lowlands? Which in the highlands? What mountains are on the eastern boundary? What on the southboundern

ary? What mountains form the water-parting of France? What river flows into the Gulf of Lyons? Between what two mountain ranges does it flow? Describe the Seine and the Loire rivers. What large city and what important seaport are on the Seine? In what product section does France lie?

The greater part of

France
has a
delightful climate.
The
western
part is simi-

lar to the pine-

barrens of our own country. (Page 33.) Farming, cattle- and sheep-raising, silk-culture, manufacturing, and fishing are the principal occupations. On the great plains, or *Landes*, sheep-raising is an especially important industry. Wheat

is the principal grain; beets, flax, hemp, and fruits are the chief farm products. There are many vineyards from whose product wines are manufactured. *Bor-*

deaux is the great wine-shipping port.

Silk culture is an important industry, and France leads the world in the manufacture of all kinds of silk goods.

Locate Lyons,

far-famed for its manufacture of silks, satins, and velvets. There are a great number of small manufactures in France, as those of dress and ornament, furniture, carriages, etc.

Porcelain and glassware are also important manufactures.

Locate Marseilles, the third city in France. It is an important port and has steamship communication with the principal Mediterranean ports

and with Japan, China, and India. Locate Liste, one of the leading linen-manufacturing cities in Europe. What can you tell of Paris, the capital of France. (Page 173.)

Railroads connect all cities with the coast and with other trade and industrial centers of Europe.





A FRENCH VILLAGE

### BELGIUM.

Locate this country and tell by what it is bounded. What is the capital? What is the principal seaport?

Belgium is a busy little country. Farming, mining, and manufacturing are

the principal occupations. It is called the "Garden of Europe" because the land is cultivated so careful-

ly. Flax, beets, and grains are the principal products. Linen and woolen goods are the chief manufactures. The people are much like those of France.

### SPAIN and PORTUGAL.

Locate these two countries in the Spanish Peninsula. Tell what waters and what countries border each. From the relief map describe the surface. From the position and sea-coast of Spain and Portugal what climate would you expect to find?

How must the height of this plateau modify the warmth? The plateau is very dry, so that much of it has to be irrigated for cultivation. What part of our own country is similar in this respect? In what product belt do these countries lie? What are the products? Locate the capital of

What are the products? Locate the capital of each country. Locate Barcelona and Oporto, the leading seaports. Locate Cartagena, Cadiz.

Small farming for home consumption is the leading occupation. As a rule, the people of Spain are not progressive, and no occupation is pursued with any degree of energy.

Spain is noted for its fruit products, which are produced on the coastal plains. Wines, olive oil, and raisins are the most important. Cork, from the cork-oak, is a valuable commercial product.

## SWITZERLAND.

Locate this country. Tell in what surface region it lies. In what product section? What must the climate be? Locate the capital and the chief city.

On the southern slope all the products of the diferent belts may be found as one ascends the

mountains. Forests and pasture land constitute the greater part. Butter and cheese are exported. The Swiss are famed for their woodcarving. Great care has been given to hand-training, and

these people are skilled in all kinds of handicraft. Swiss watches and clocks and Swiss embroideries are far-famed.

## ITALY.

Locate and tell what waters and land bound this country. What mountains on its northern and western borders? What mountains traverse it entire length? What plains are inclosed in the northern part? By what river are they drained? Locate the volcanoes Etna and Vesuvius. In what product region does Italy lie? What are some of the products? Name and locate the

capital; also Florence, noted for its art treasures; Milan, a rich silk center; Venice; Catania, from

which sulphur is exported; Naples, the largest city in Italy; Genoa, the chief seaport.

Farming, fishing, the mining of sulphur, and the quarrying

of fine marble are the chief occupations. Raw silk, silks, and fruits are the chief exports. Wheat, raw cotton, and wool are imported. Many world-famous painters and sculptors have been produced in Italy. The cities of the southern part are connected with other European cities by railways

which cut through the Alps northward by the St. Gothard Tunnel and westward by the Mount Cenis Tunnel.

PEDDLING MILK SPAIN

Rome, in ancient times the capital of the Roman Empire, is noted for its many churches and its ruins of ancient greatness. It is a resort for artists, and is visited by travelers from nearly all parts of the world. For what else is Rome noted? (Page 173.)



Milan and Turin are important industrial and railroad centers. Florence is noted for its art treasures and also for its straw-plaiting and silk manufacturing industries. Venice, a seaport of some importance, is built on more than a hundred islands. These islands were formed by the mountain waste which the rivers brought to the sea. Venice has many beautiful buildings which are built on piles and washed by the arms of the sea. These arms and canals serve as streets and are traversed by boats called "gondolas."

# AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Locate this country. Tell what countries and what waters border it. From the relief map tell what you can of its surface. What large river system drains it? Judging from location and elevation, what do you think of the climate? To what part of the United States is it similar? In what product sections does it lie? Judging from the surface, what must be the leading occupa-

Locate Vienna, the capital

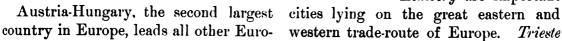


and chief industrial and commercial center. Locate Buda-pest, Trieste, Prague, Lemberg, Cracow.

—forests covering nearly a third of the surface of Austria-Hungary.

Vienna is noted for its beautiful buildings, its art treas-

ures, and its institutions of learning. People come to this city from different parts of the world to study science, medicine, and music. Buda-pest is the trade center for the wheat and cattle products of the great plain. Flour-milling is the most important manufacturing industry. Cracow and Lemberg are important



pean countries in its mineral wealth. more important minerals of this country are gold, silver, iron, and salt. Manufacturing is increasing in all sections, the principal manufactures at the present time being in the northwestern part, where Bohemian glass, paper, and cotton and woolen goods are made. Prague is the chief

manufacturing and railroad center of this section. Prague is also the seat of the oldest university in Europe.

Lumbering is an important industry,



is an important seaport on the Mediterranean. Rivers, canals, and railways connect the cities of Austria-Hungary with other sections of Europe.

### EUROPEAN TURKEY.

In what part of Europe does this country lie? Tell what waters and what land border it. In what surface division is it situated? Name some

of its products. Locate Constantinople and Salonika.

Great quantities of raisins are exported from Turkey. Turkish carpets are also a valuable export.

Because of poor government the people of Turkey are unprogressive, and all industries are in a backward state.

Constantinople is a commercial center commanding

the trade between Asiatic and European Turkey. The poor government of Turkey and the degraded condition of many



of the people of western Asia, upon whom the trade depends, prevent it from becoming the great seaport which its natural position would otherwise make it.

#### GREECE.

Locate and bound this country. Locate Athens, the capital; Piræus, the only seaport; Patras, noted for its export of currants.



The products of Greece are similar to the products of the other southern countries of Europe. Olives, wine, and

currants, a small, dried grape, are the principal products. Shipbuilding is an important industry. The Greeks are a sea-faring nation. Find out what you can about the ancient Greeks.

Athens, more than two thousand years ago, was a leading city of the world. It was noted for its art and learning. The ruins of magnificent temples still remain. It is visited annually by

many tourists and scholars.

In what part of Europe and between what countries are BULGARIA, ROUMANIA, SERVIA, MONTENEGRO? Name the capital of each of these divisions.

# SOUTH AMERICA.

Note.—Trace all coast forms, surface forms, and rivers as you study them. Locate all sections and places mentioned. Collect pictures and products.

Find South America on the globe and maps and in the world pictures. Point to it and tell its direction from us. In what direction is it from each of the other grand divisions? Trace around it and tell what large bodies of water bound it. By what is it connected with North America? What projec-

tion and two indentations on the northern coast? What two capes the eastern coast? What one at the southern extremity of an island which helps to form South America? By what strait is Tierra del Fuego separated from South America? What three gulfs

and cape on the western coast? What island belonging to Great Britain near the northern coast?

What groups of islands lie west of Peru? Most of the asphalt used in paving our streets comes from Trinidad Island.

Trace the shape of South America in the air. Sketch it quickly on the blackboard, and locate the principal projections and indentations in

it. Trace the Primary Highlands of South America. In what direction do they extend? Show how they are connected with the world ridge. What great mountain system do they comprise?

What plateau? Locate Cotopaxi, the fiercest, and Sohama, the highest, volcano in the world. What two general slopes are formed by this highland?

Trace and describe the three great river systems that drain the long slope. Which is the largest? Locate the Brazilian and Guiana plateaus. Which river flows between them? What names are given to the great lowlands? Trace the low water-parting between the great river basins. Describe the Magdalena, To-

cantins, Sao Francisco, and Uruguay rivers. In what belts of climate does South America lie? How must the high, snow-covered mountains affect the climate of the mountainous parts? What winds blow over the greater part of South America? What ocean cur-



rents wash the different coasts? (Page 101.)

The Andes Mountains rise high and

rocky at the southern extremity and continue in a single chain, widening out to form and inclose the Bolivian Plateau, in which they reach their greatest



height. From this plateau northward they form several parallel ranges, and mountain knots, and gradually descend





to the Caribbean Sea. There are many active and extinct volcanoes throughout the entire system.

The Andes are impassable through. o u t most of their length. Both the eastern and the western sides are precipi. tous. There are a f e w frightful LAKE TITICACE perpendicular rents which

form narrow, dangerous passes in the mountains from two to three miles above sea-level. These are traversed by means of llamas and packmen. In a few places railroad bridges have been constructed, at great expense, across these chasms.

The Andes have many glaciers, which are the source of numberless mountain torrents. These torrents rush down the slopes to the sea on the western side, and to feed large rivers on the eastern side, of the mountains. Next to Thibet in Asia, the Bolivian Plateau is the highest plateau in the world. It is

about two and one-half miles high. Several peaks of the Andes are four miles above sea-level. The Brazilian and Guiana plateaus are broad and low, and are crossed by several rounded, flat-topped mountain ranges, which show that they are among the oldest mountains of the Western Continent.

The Llanos, Selvas, and Pampas form a continuous plain, the low water-partings hardly breaking the level of the land. It is said that, with the exception of about seven miles, a boat could make a continuous passage from north



through this plain. The Llanos are nearly treeless, with the exception of palms which fringe the river banks and cluster in the swamps. The Orinoco River, which drains these plains, is navigable for over a thousand miles. It forms a large delta, which is flooded, as are all the lower parts of the plain,

during the rainy season, and the people are obliged to build their homes in the

dense THE MONES AT along to northe nature tropical forest of trees, vines, and rank vegetation of all kinds. Much of it is impassable and un-

healthful. The undergrowth is so luxuriant that animal life is largely confined to the trees and streams. The Selvas is drained by the Amazon, the largest river in the world. The Amazon Valley is the most fertile region in the world. The Pampas are vast grass-covered plains like our prairies. These plains are drained by the Plata River, which is formed by the Parana and Paraguay rivers.

There is a great variety of climate in South America. The entire eastern coast is low, with a fertile soil, but it is hot and unhealthful. Much of the interior is thickly wooded, and has a hot, sultry climate.

All kinds of climate and products are found as one ascends the high mountains. The northwestern part is well watered, except on the cold and barren mountain

nits. For three thousand miles along the coast of Peru and northern Chili there is no natural harbor, and so little

rainfall that this region is a desert. South of this region rainfall is abundant and the soil fertile.

From the map on the next page locate the leading production sections of South America. Make a list of the products of each section. Tell which are products of tropical and which of temperate regions. Tell which are cultivated, and which are natural products.

What animals belong especially to South America? (Pages 40, 42.)

The valuable natural

products of the Selvas are: India-rubber, which is gathered, prepared, and shipped



and other countries, to be manufactured into all kinds of rubber goods; cacao-nuts, from which chocolate is made; cinchona, or Peruvian bark, a valuable medicine; vanilla-beans, from which vanilla is extracted; cabinet- and dye-

woods, Brazil nuts, and

cocoanuts.

Farming, grazing, and mining are the leading occupations of South America. Manufacturing is slowly developing the Plata Basin, and in Brazil and Uruguay. Farming chiefly carried on in the Plata and Orinoco basins.

on the Brazilian slopes and coastal plain, and on the coastal plains and uplands of Chili. Grazing is the principal occupation of the people of the Llanos, the Pampas, the uplands, and the mountain sides. Great herds of cattle and horses and flocks of sheep graze on these plains. Hides and llama and sheep's wool are exported to the United States and Europe.

All the products of the tropical and temperate regions are produced in the farming districts; sugar is the principal product. Coffee is, however, the most important product of South America, and is extensively grown in Brazil and Venezuela. It was brought to Brazil from the Eastern Continent,

and now sixty per cent. of all the coffee in the world is produced here. Rio Janeiro is the largest coffee market in the

world.

tobacco, and tropical fruits are extensively grown on the coastal plains of the tropical regions. Bahia and Pernambuco are the principal shipping ports

Cotton, sugar, rice,



for these products. In the hot belt there is no special season for sowing or harvesting, and several crops are produced every year. Grains and fruits of the temperate regions are grown on the uplands and in the Plata River Basin. Maté, or Paraguay tea, is cultivated in

the Paraguay Basin. Buenos Aires, the will largest and most progressive city of cit South America, is the great trade center whand shipping port for the Plata Basin and Pampas. It has steamer communication with Europe and United States.

Manufactured goods of nearly every description, flour, and steel and iron goods are imported from the United States and Europe. Much of the inland trade is carried on by means of pack-mules, there being few good roads. There are few railroads, Argentina and Brazil having more miles of railroad than all the other countries together.

Most of the trade of the Pacific seaports with Europe is carried on by means of a railroad which crosses the Isthmus of Panama.



Steamships convey goods to Panama, whence they are carried to Colon, to



be transported by steamship to Europe. Most of the Pacific ports are connected

with the more healthful and inhabitable cities of the uplands by short railroads



in the steep valleys of the mountain streams. One railroad ascends to Lake Titicaca on the plateau. It is one of the highest railways in the world. Wonderful engineering skill has been shown in building two railways across the Andes—one in Peru, the other in Chili.

With the exception of Brazil and the Guianas all the countries of South America were settled by the Spanish. The Spaniards came to South America seeking gold. They conquered and enslaved the Indians whom they found. (Read of Pizarro.) The Spaniards as a whole have not maintained as high a degree of civilization as they brought with them from Europe.

The Spaniards and the half-breeds, a mixture of Spanish and Indian, have built cities near the coast and in the Plata Basin. The interior of South America is inhabited for the most part by wild tribes of Indians. Many foreign immigrants have settled in the more productive sections.

The Spaniards are the aristocrats of

the country. They, with the half-breeds, hold the powers of government. Foreigners are active in developing the

whole continent. All work is done by the foreigners, Indians, and Negroes.

As Brazil was settled by people from Portugal, Portuguese is the language spoken in this country; but in all other countries Spanish is spoken. All the people South America belong to the Ro-

Christian Church. Education is generally in a backward state, the masses of the people being ignorant and degraded.

man Catholic branch of the

Name the countries of South America. Which is the largest? Which is second in size? Which is the smallest? Which countries border on the Atlantic Ocean? Which border on the Pacific? Which border on the Caribbean Sea? Which country has the greatest amount of sea-coast? Which has no sea-coast? Which countries lie in the Andes Highlands? Which countries lie mostly in the lowlands?

Which lie partly in the Amazon Basin? Which in the Orinoco Basin? Which in the Plata Basin? All of these countries are Spanish republics

excepting Brazil and the Guianas. British Guiana
belongs to England; Dutch Guiana to Holland, and French Guiana is a penal
colony belonging to France. Brazil
is a Portuguese republic.

The most progressive countries are Argentina, Chili, Peru, and Colombia. Brazil and Venezuela are next in progress. The se countries have schools; those of Argentina being the best in South America.

Name and locate the capital of each country. Which one, having a delightful climate, lies di-

rectly under the equator? Locate Cartegena, Maracaibo, La Guaira, Rio Janeiro, Buenos Aires,

Valparaiso, Callao, Guayaquil.

SHIPPING GUANO

## ARGENTINA.

Locate this country. Tell what countries and what waters bound it. Tell what surface division Argentina occupies. What great river drains it? In what product section does it lie? Name some of its leading products. Locate the capital and tell what you can about it. Locate La Plata, Tucuman, Cordova.

Many Italian, French, and Spanish

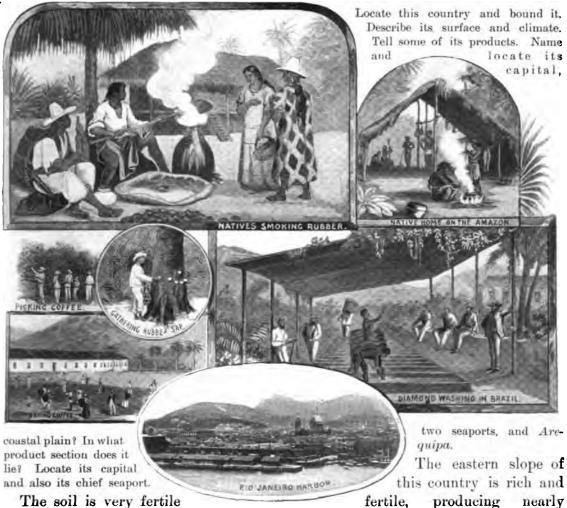
immigrants are settling in this country. Railroads and manufactures are being rapidly developed.

### CHÍLI.

Locate this country and tell its boundaries. What part is mountainous? What part lies in the

silver, and the northern part nitrate of soda—a valuable product which is exported for the making of gunpowder and as a fertilizer. Chili supplies other South American countries with coal.

#### PERU.



The soil is very fertile
in the central part. The products are
those of temperate and warm-temperate
regions. Wheat, barley, and semi-tropical fruits are the chief products. In
minerals, the southern part yields iron
and coal, the central part copper and

every tree and flower, and all fruits and vegetables, which grow in any part of the world. The mountains of Peru yield gold, silver, platinum, copper, tin, iron, coal, petroleum, nitrates, and asphalt. With all this mineral wealth, Peru is poor. The mines are South America. Two-thirds of the so difficult to reach and the cost of people are Indians and Negroes.

building roads and of transportation is so great,

that they cannot be worked to ad-The vantage. great deposits of guano and nitrates on the coast are a source of very great revenue, and no other

country has contributed so much to has great mineral wealth. the world's fertility.

The coffee tree is grown over the greater part of Bra-

> zil, and is a source of great wealth to its producers. Onethird of the coffee is shipped from Santos. What is the other great coffee shipping port? Brazil also

The means of communication are



Locate this country and bound it. Name the projections on its coast. Describe its surface.

Tell what you can of its climate. Name its various products and locate them as far as possible. Name and locate its capital and tell anything you can about it. Name its principal seaports. Tell for what any of them are noted.

Brazil occupies three-sevenths of the surface of



poor, although Brazil has many navigable rivers. Railroads are slowly de-



veloping. Lines of steamers run up the Amazon to the boundary of Peru, a distance of two thousand miles. These steamers carry supplies to the settlers and bring back the various products of the tropical forests.

Norz.—Study the pictures. Trace all boundaries, surface forms, and rivers as you study them. Locate all places mentioned. Make collections of pictures representing the life of the different parts of Asia.

Find Asia on the globe and maps and in the world pictures. How does it compare in size with the other grand divisions? Tell

its direction from each of the other grand divisions. Tell its direction from each of the oceans touching Tell what large bodies of water and what land bound it. Trace its northern boundary, naming the projections and indentations. What island group and what island lie near this coast? At what point does Asia approach nearest to North America? What chain of islands connects Alaska and Kamchatka? Trace the eastern coast and name the coast forms.

By what waters is Kamchatka nearly surrounded? By what the Corean Peninsula? What island empire lies east of this coast? What waters surround it? What island group lies southeast of this coast? Trace the southern coast and name the coast forms as you trace. What island lies southeast of India? Trace the western coast and land boundary. What waters border on the Peninsula of Indo-China? What on the Peninsula of India? What on the Peninsula of Asia-Minor? Name the most northern, eastern, and southern capes of Asia.

Trace the rivers which flow down the northern slope. Name and describe the three largest.

Trace the rivers which flow down the eastern and southern slopes. Name and describe the course of three on the eastern slope and of three on the southern slope. On the relief map trace the great water-parting of Asia from East Cape to the Pamir Plateau. What mountain ranges on the northern boundary of

this great mountain

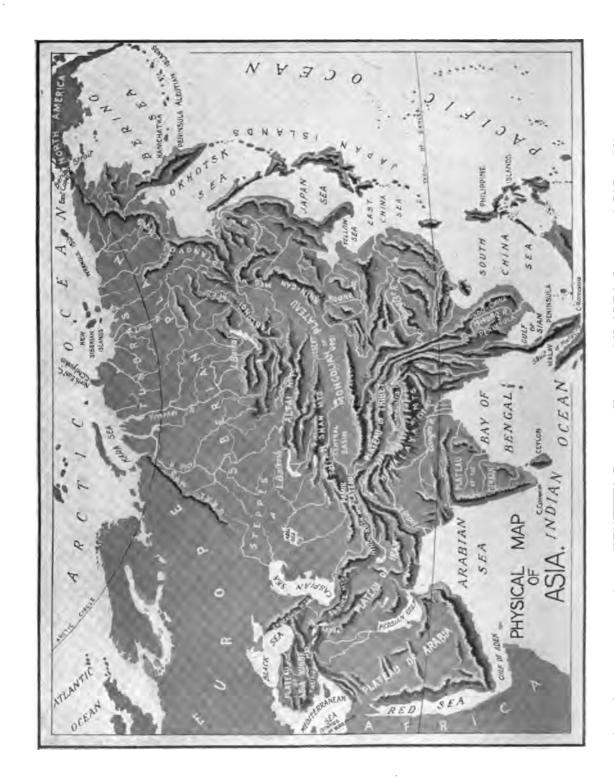
mass? Trace the highlands from the Pamir to the Mediterranean. What three mountain ranges form this mass? Trace the highlands from the Pamir to the highlands of Africa. Note that they nearly close the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea. Find Thibet, the highest plateau in the world; also find the Central Basin and Mongolian Plateau. Trace the Himalava Mountains. which bound Thibet on the Trace south. other mountain ranges which

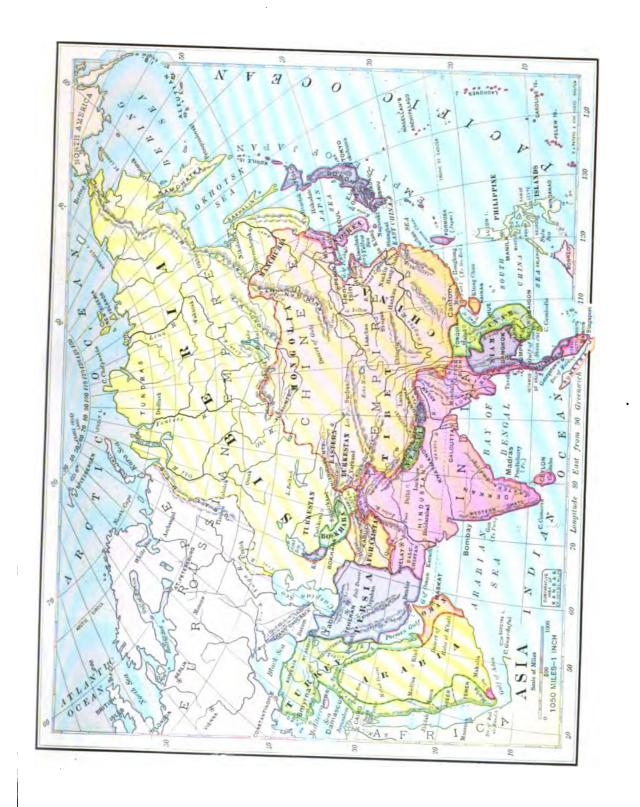
which bound
Thibet on the
south. Trace
other mountain
ranges which
radiate eastward from the Pamir. What range
bounds the Mongolian Plateau on the east? What
desert on the Mongolian Plateau? Locate the
Plateau of Deccan. What great river basins lie
between this plateau and the Himalayas? Locate
the plateaus of Iran, Arabia, Asia Minor.
Locate the great northern plain. Name it and

Locate the great northern plain. Name it and tell how it is divided. Locate the Aral Sea; also Lakes Balkash and Baikal. Locate the Plains of Mongolia, which lie in the lower part of the Amur River Basin; also locate the Plains of China which lie in the lower parts of the Hoang and Yangtse river basins.

In what belts of climate does Asia lie? Com-







pare the climate of the southern part with central Asia. The Pamir Plateau, the that of the northern part? How does the "Roof of the World," is sixteen

HERD OF REINDERN, NORTHERN SIBENIA.

thousand feet above sealevel, with many peaks rising much higher.

From this plateau the mountains stretch eastward to inclose great plateaus and descend to the coastal plain. Mountain chains extend westward from the Pamir to inclose the lower pla-

great mountain mass affect the climate of the northern plain? What effect has it on the southern peninsulas? What sections are open to the cold north winds? What to the cool northeast winds? What to the warm south winds? The greatest rainfall is on the eastern coastal plains; why? What kind of a climate would you expect to find on the high plateaus?

Trace the sections in the product map and make a list of the products in each. What are the important animal products? The mineral products?

Asia contains some of the highest, dreariest, and most barren land in the world. It also con-

tains vast tracts of lowland, some of it being the coldest, most bleak, and barren of any lowland in the world.

The world ridge reaches its highest elevation in the great highland mass of



Mediterranean and to the highlands of Africa.

The high mountains are snow-topped, and many of them have magnificent glaciers which are the source of numerous rivers. All of these rivers are rapidly building out the coast, some of them forming deltas of great extent.

The Himalaya Mountains are the highest and the youngest in the world. They have over fifty peaks that are above 23,000 feet high. Their southern slope is so precipitous that it is almost impassable for man or beast. Locate Mt. Everest, the highest peak. The greater part of the plateau region is cold, dry, and barren, and covered with the mountain waste which has been carried down the inner slopes by the streams.



on all of the plateaus. The only sections inhabitable and the only land fit for cultivation lie in the valleys

of the mountain streams. Few people can live at such a high altitude.



Plain are navigable for the fur-traders, hunters, and fishermen for long distances during the summer months. The Amur River after leaving the Mongolian Plateau flows through forests and a rich grass and grain region—the lower part of its basin being the richest wheat region of Asia.

The Hoang Ho, Yellow River, or "China's Sorrow" is rapid, shallow, and hardly navigable. This river descends so rapidly that it carries quantities of yellow soil which it has taken up in its descent. This soil fills up the channel as the river nears the sea, and builds its banks higher than the surrounding plain. At flood time the banks overflow, covering the flood-plains and causing a great loss of life and property.

The Yangtse River has cut deep can-

yons in its course, and is navigable for of the north and that of the south, by large vessels for over a thousand miles. preventing the interchange of the cold



and warm winds. The Siberian Plain is the coldest section in the world, though the crops mature quickly under the hot sun of the long summer days.

The southrea ern peninsulas are very warm,

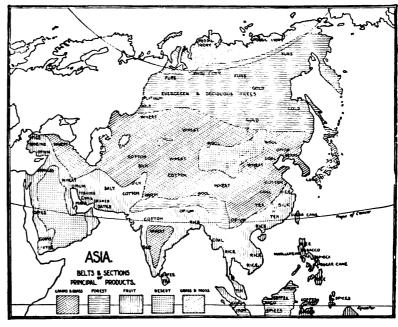
Chinese rivers are crowded with junks and tropical vegetation prevails in the and small boats upon which vast num-

bers of people live, who never have any other dwelling place.

The Ganges has its source in an enormous glacier; it receives many tributaries and unites with the Brahmaputra to form the largest delta in the world. It is navigable to the highlands and is one of the most used waterways in the world. A great system of canals is connected with the Ganges which serve for

both irrigation and transportation.

The great mountain mass causes a marked difference between the climate



vails in the uplands. Asia has a generally dry climate, because of the high mountains on the seaward sides and be-

cause of the great land masses which absorb all moisture that passes over them.

All the belts of vegetation are found

on the mountain sides, though the tops of the mountains are barren. The people of the scattered settlements of the plateaus are engaged in raising Augora goats, camels, sheep, and yaks. These animals serve as food; their hair and wool are valuable exports. The yak and the camel are also used for transporta-Fine Arabian tion. horses are reared in the western parts of Asia.

Excepting the Tundras and Steppes, the Siberian Plain

and Steppes, the Siberian Plain

is covered with forests, interspersed, in the southern part, with meadows and grain fields.

Farming is the principal occupation

of the plains and uplands of Asia. Silk culture is an old and important industry, China producing more raw silk

than any other country in the world. Tea, opium, cotton, rice, sugar, and tropical fruits are the chief products in the warmer, and grains and temperate fruits in the temperate, regions. More tea is produced in China than in all other countries of the world. Rice is the principal food for millions of people of Asia. Camphor and lacquer trees and the bamboo are peculiar to southeastern Asia and Japan. Coffee is a valuable product of the southwestern part and of the island of Ceylon.

There is great mineral wealth in Asia, but only the mines of Japan are intelligently worked. Manufacturing engages the Japanese, some of the Chinese, and

the people of India. Little modern machinery is used outside of Japan. Fine silk and cotton fabrics, carpets, and shawls are woven on hand looms in many localities.

There is a lively trade between different

parts of Asia. As there are few

good roads the products are transported across the continent by means of caravans of camels. Yaks and donkeys are used for carrying in the high mountain passes; the reindeer in the North; elephants in the southern part, and horses on the eastern plains and in the northwestern part. India has sev-

eral lines of railway; Japan and China have a number of railroads; others are in construction. The White Race, with foreign capital, have constructed the railroads of China.

The highlands, the northern plains, and the entire western part of Asia are thinly settled, having only a few small trade centers; but the eastern and southern parts are more thickly settled than any other parts of the world. The people of northern Siberia, Turkey, China, and Japan belong to the Yellow Race; the others are Whites. The Japanese are the most progressive

of any nation in Asia. The people of Asia are the oldest in civilization of any in the world; but, as a rule, they are backward and opposed to progress. Many of them live as their ancestors lived two thousand years ago.



of Asia. Also find out what the prevailing government is in the countries of Asia. Name and point out the countries of Asia. Which are the three largest? Of these Siberia is a Russian possession; India is governed by the British. Which country lies almost wholly in the plains? Which countries lie in the plateau regions? Which are partially in the highlands and partially in the plains.

JAPAN.—Locate JAPAN and tell its capital. Locate Nagasaki, Yokohama.

Next to China, Japan produces more silk than any other country in the world. The Japanese are skilled in



farming, in manufacturing, and in art of of ivory, in the fineness and art of their all kinds. They are noted for their artistic handiwork in embroideries, silks,

embroideries, and in the making of porcelain. These manufactured articles, with



CHINESE EMPIRE.—Locate and bound the CHI-NESE EMPIRE. Locate its capital, Pekin. Pekin is an important trade center. Its buildings are low, its streets narrow, filthy, and badly drained. Locate Canton, Tientsin, Shanghai. Find out all you can about China and the Chinese.

The Chinese are skilled in the carving

tea and raw silk, are

bound India. Locate Cal-

In these three cities there are univer-

sities, colleges, and manual-training schools, and many manufacturing industries.

Locate Smyrna, Damascus. These are trade centers where the caravans from the east exchange their merchandise for the products of the European workshops.

## AFRICA.

belong to

Note.—Study the pictures of this grand division. Try to get other pictures representing the manners and customs of the different people of Africa.

Trace all coast-lines, all land forms, and rivers, and locate all places mentioned.

Find Africa on the globe, on the maps, and in

the world pictures. Point to it and tell its direction from us. Tell its direction from each of the other grand divisions. Tell how you would go there. What separates Africa from Europe? By what is it connected with, and by what separated from, Asia? What large bodies of water bound Africa? Trace the coastline. What capes project from the boundary? Which ones seem to give Africa its shape? What large island lies southeast of Africa? What channel separates

this island from the mainland? What two groups of islands northwest of Africa? To whom does

each belong?
Trace the shape

of Africa in the air. Sketch it quickly on the blackboard and locate the principal projections and indentations. Trace the Great African Highland. What plateau and what two mountain peaks in this highland? Trace and describe the Zam-

and Nile rivers. How many cataracts can you find in the course of the Nile in its passage through the highlands? What falls are formed in the Zambesi's course? Trace and describe the Niger. Through what plateau does it cut its way to the sea? Trace the Orange River and tell in what mountains it rises. What desert lies between the Zambesi and Orange River basins? What lakes are found in this region? What do they tell us of the

soil and climate of this region? Locate the Sahara. What do you notice in regard to rivers, lakes, and

towns in this desert? Locate the lake region of Africa. Which lakes

the Nile Basin?
Which to the Congo? Which to the
Zambesi? Locate
Lake Tchad.
What is there peculiar about this
lake? Trace the
Atlas Mountains.
Trace carefully the
boundary of each
large river basin.

Nearly two-fifths of Africa is a desert. What do you think is the principal cause of a

desert?

In what belts of climate does Africa lie? In which belt does the greater part lie? How must

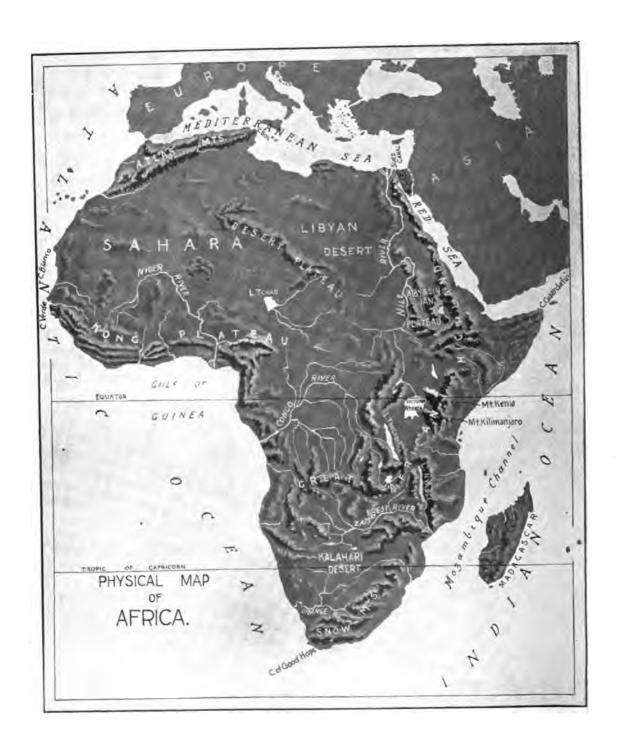
the interior be affected by the narrow coastal plains and by the mountain wall on the border of the plateau?

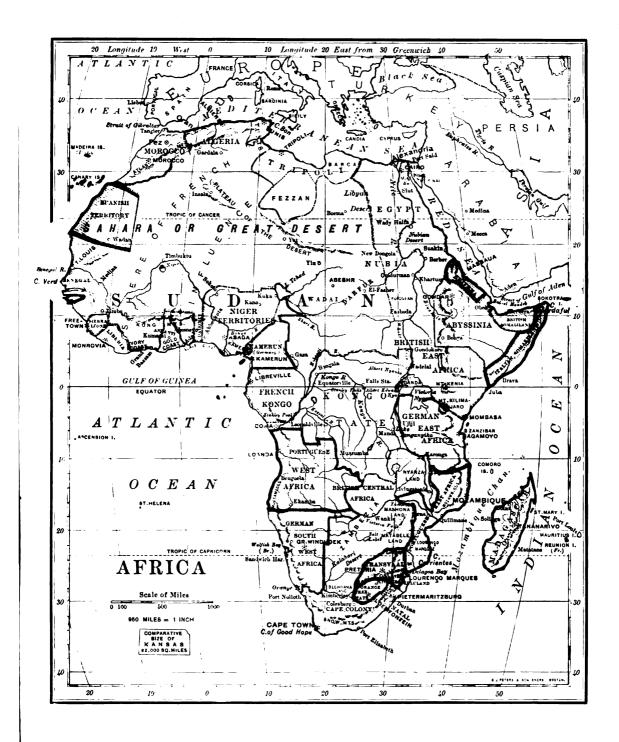
Locate the different product sections of Africa and tell what products are grown in each. Which part corresponds to the Selvas of South Amerthe position of

each section with the position of the same product section in the other grand divisions. What products do you find in Africa that grow in other grand divisions? What other grand divisions have the same or similar products?

Which parts of Africa seem to be most thickly settled? Can you think of any reason for this? What sections will never be thickly settled? What animals belong to Africa? (Page 42.)







210 AFRICA.

The surface of Africa has neither the high mountain walls nor the great extent of lowlands which mark the surface of the other grand divisions. Nearly the entire grand division is a plateau, bordered and crossed by mountain ranges, while narrow coastal plains border on

Kilimanjaro. From the Abyssinian Plateau a low mountain spur stretches northward and forms the water-parting between the Red Sea and the Nile Valley.

Near the equator the African Highland sends a long arm northwestward, which forms the water-parting between

> the Nile and Congo basins and separates the Libyan Desert from the Sahara. The ranges on the west coast are much lower than those on the east, and there are many



In the hot, dry plains of the desert objects are often reflected as in water. Such an illusion is called a mirage.

the sea. The Primary Highlands of Africa reach their highest elevation in the Abyssinian Plateau. This plateau reaches a height

of only about three thousand feet above sea level. From this plateau the highlands stretch southward, extending one arm to the southern extremity, where it is known as the Snow Mountains, while the other arm extends westward across the plateau and is known as the Great African Highland. What river basins and what desert are inclosed by these two branches or arms? The highest points of elevation and the only snow-clad peaks in Africa are Kenia and



wide gaps in them, the widest being between the Kong and the Atlas mountains.

The Sahara is a vast, hot, dry, and sandy desert interspersed here and there with small, fertile spots, called oases. Rain never falls on the desert, but caravans are sometimes overtaken by terrific sandstorms—called simoons—which cause much loss of life among men and camels.

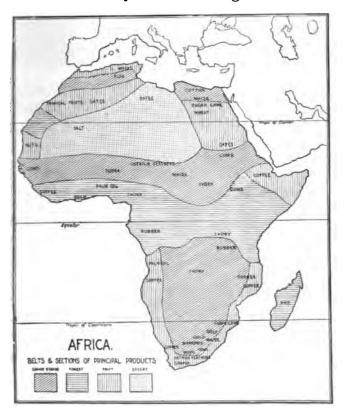
African rivers have many rapids and waterfalls where they descend from the

AFRICA. 211

plateau to the coastal plains. On the plateau they often flow slowly, spreading out into shallow streams of great width.

The Congo River, next to the Amazon, carries the greatest volume of water of any river in the world. At its mouth it is six miles wide and of great depth. It is navigable for large boats to the highlands, a distance of about 150 miles. It is also navigable for flat-bottomed boats for a great distance on the plateau.

It cuts its way from the highlands



through a magnificent gorge over forty miles wide.



The Nile, including the White Nile,

is about 4000 miles in length. Its flood-plain includes nearly the whole of Egypt. About one hundred miles above its mouth it begins to form one of the richest and finest deltas in the world. There are so many cataracts in the Nile below Khartum that its navigation is interrupted; but above Khartum it is navigable for river steamers for nearly a thousand miles. Above Khartum the Nile flows through forests and grass lands; but below this place it flows through a desert region which is made fertile only through the periodical rains that cause the river to overflow the whole plain. Water from this river is stored in reservoirs to serve for irrigation. The Nile differs from all other rivers

in having no tributaries for nearly two thousand miles above its mouth. 212 , AFRICA.

The Niger River is more important for navigation than any other African river. Its tributary, the Binue, is navigable into the very heart of the

river. Its tributary, the Binue, is navigable into the very heart of the Sudan. The Niger forms one of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator. These forests are more dense where they stretch across a very wide belt of tropical forests to grow on each side of the equator.

of the finest deltas in the world. This delta is covered with dense mangrove thickets. (Page 211.)

The Victoria Falls of the Zambesi are, next to Niagara, the most magnificent falls in the world. The Orange River is of little use for navigation.

The great equatorial lake system of Africa is unequaled except by the Great Lakes of North America. Next to Lake Superior, Victoria is the largest fresh-water lake in the world.

merge into the grass prairies of the Zambesi and Sudan regions. The seaward slopes of the mountains and plateau receive plenty of rainfall during the year.

The climate of Africa, like that of most

plateaus, is generally dry. The great cen-

The prevailing winds of the Sahara are easterly land winds from which all moisture has been taken. The oases in the desert are well-watered and covered with grass and date-palms. (Page 207.) Africa yields the products of the tropical and temperate regions.

The southern part of Africa is noted

AFRICA. 213

for its great mineral wealth, the diamond Egypt, also in the western coastal plain mines of *Kimberley* and the gold-fields of and in the southern part of Africa.

WOMAN WUDD CARRIER

Pretoria and Johannesburg being among the richest and most noted in the world.

Farming, for the needs of life, is the principal occupation of Africa. Angora goats, sheep, cattle, and ostriches are extensively raised in the uplands of the southern part. The Mediterranean States grow the same products as south-

ern Europe. The most valuable products of the Nile valley are cotton, sugar-cane, and Indian corn.

A lively interior trade is carried on from north to south, and across the desert, by means of caravans. The Arab merchants



South Africa. Here good roads have been constructed, and a few of the towns and cities have electric cars, electric lights, paved streets, water supply, and sewerage systems.

The people of

of the north exchange small Africa belong to many tribes, which rep-

MAN

wares, trinkets, etc., for ivory, gold

HOTTENTOT VILLAGE

dust, ostrich-plumes, salt, dates, and slaves from the interior regions. Europeans have constructed several railroads in resent at least three races. These tribes cause great differences in language, religion, and civilization to exist. The central and larger part of Africa is the home of a great

number of Negro tribes, most of whom are half savage.

Africa is largely under the control of the different nations of Europe. From the colors of

the map tell which parts are under British control? Which under the French? Which under the Germans? What other nations control parts of Africa?

214 AFRICA.

EGYPT.—Locate EGYPT. Tell in what surface and climate sections it lies. Egypt has monuments of the oldest civilization of which we have any record. Find out what you can of the pyramids, sphinx, and obelisks of Egypt. Also find out what you can of the papyrus and lotus, and of their use in ancient Egyptian art. Locate Alexandria, the chief seaport and the great center of foreign trade.

Locate the capital, Cairo. Many tourists visit this city to see the wonders of ancient Egypt.

Khartum is the great trade center of Egypt for the river and caravan trade.

Port Said owes its importance solely to the fact that it is at the northern terminus of the Suez Canal.

CENTRAL AFRICA.—Most of CENTRAL AFRICA has been explored and is claimed

South Africa.—The greater part of South Africa belongs to Great Britain. Transvaal and the Orange Free State were settled by Boers, or Dutch farmers. They have recently been annexed to British





by different European nations. Much of it has an unhealthful climate, poor soil, and poor river navigation; hence it develops slowly and yields little to the commerce of the world. The Kongo State, under the King of Belgium, has been opened to the trade of all nations. Carriage-ways and railroads have been constructed in a few localities. Three-fourths of all the ivory in the world comes from this part of Africa. The principal trade centers of Central Africa are Boma and Leopoldville. Locate them.

Territory. Find out what occurred to cause the British to annex them.

The natives of South Africa work for the colonists as laborers and servants. Many of them have adopted the manners and customs of

the Whites.

From this section Angora hair, ostrich feathers, and skins are exported, but by far the most important exports are diamonds, wool, and gold.

Locate Cape Town, the largest city in South Africa. It has a fine harbor and is connected with the interior towns by railroads. Locate Port Elizabeth, the second city in size and the chief seaport of this section. Locate Pretoria and Johannesburg, and tell for what they are noted. (Page 212.)

# THE FEDERATION OF AUSTRALIA, AND THE PACIFIC ISLANDS.

Find Australia on the globe and maps and in the world pictures. Point to it and tell its direction from us. Tell how you would go there. Tell the direction of Australia from

each of the other grand divisions. Trace the coast, naming the

projections and indentations as you
trace. What
island lies
southeast of
the mainland? What
reef lies
northeast of
it?

Describe the only river system in Australia.

Trace the inland rivers. Trace the highlands of Australia, and tell where they are located. What name is given to the range in the south-

eastern part?
Locate the
Great Victoria Desert.

In what climate belts does Australia lie? How do the seasons in Australia differ from our seasons? Locate the product sections and tell what products are in each belt. Compare these sections and their products with like sections in other grand divi-

sions. What products do you find in Australia which you do not find in other sections? Name and locate the tropical products; the temperate products. Of what does the greater part of the

surface of the interior consist? From the number of cities tell what sections are most thickly settled. Can you think of any reason for this?

The six British colonies of Australia united January 1, 1901, under a general government to form the Federation, or Com-

monwealth, of Australia. Name and locate each State. Which is the largest? Which the smallest? Which do you think are of the most importance? Why? Locate

Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart.

The surface of Australia consists of a

plateau bordered by low mountains with narrow coastal plains. The mountains are highest along the eastern coast, reaching their highest elevation in the southeast-

AUSTRALIA.

BELTS & SECTIONS OF PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

COMPANIES

COMPANIES

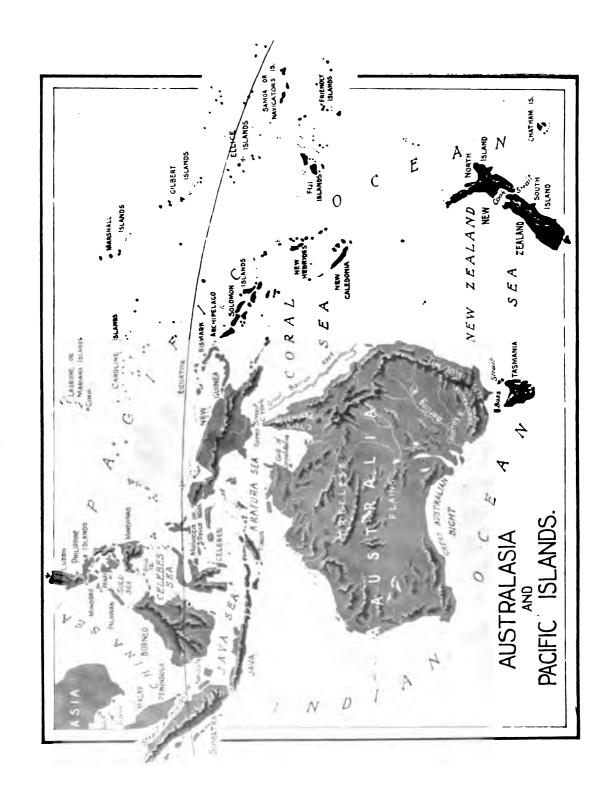
CONTROLLIA

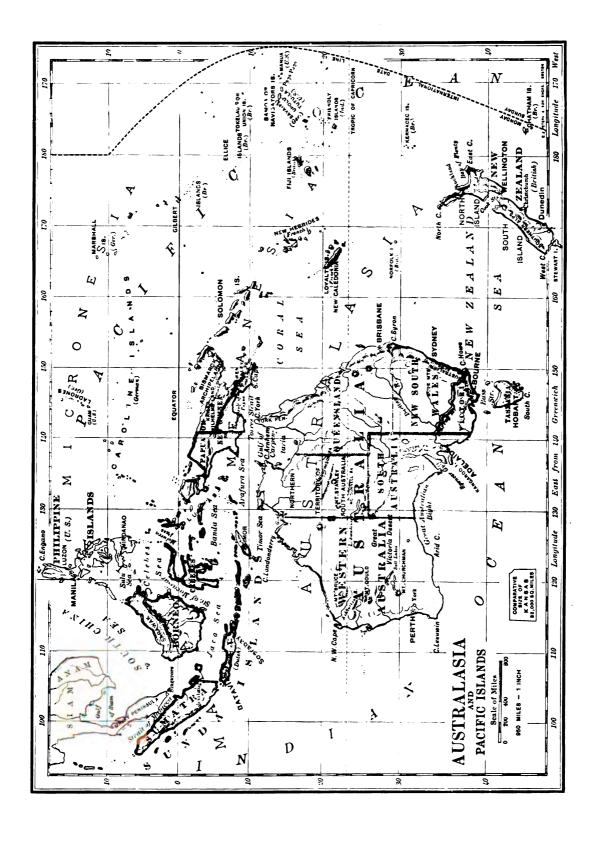
BELTS & SECTIONS OF PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

COMPANIES

COMPAN

ern part. There are no high mountains in the interior to obstruct the moistureladen winds, so they pass over the land





surface, leaving it dry and unfit for cultivation.

The plant and animal life of Australia differs from that of other grand divisions. Many plants grow here which grow nowhere else in the world. Among the native plants there are no cereals and few fruits. Europeans have introduced them with success. The kan-

garoo is found in Australia alone.

Sheep- and cattleraising are the chief occupations. About one-fourth of all the wool in the world is produced in Australia. Australia is VICTORIA is the leading State. Melbourne, the capital, is the center of the gold-mining industries.

NEW SOUTH WALES is next in importance.

Mining and grazing are the chief occupations.



Sydney, the capital, has a fine harbor and many manufacturing industries.

Note.—Ask your teacher for a game in which each pupil asks the route from some of the ports in Australia to other cities of the world.

#### PACIFIC ISLANDS.



noted for its gold and other mineral wealth.

The people of Australia consist of British colonists, who are united in language, laws, and ideas of progress. The *Federation of Australia* will doubtless become a leading power in the world. The original Australians are fast becoming extinct.

Locate New Zealand and tell to whom it belongs. By what sea is it separated from Australia? Name the islands that comprise New Zealand. Describe the surface. Name and locate the capital. Locate Dunedin, an important seaport.

In New Zealand there are many high mountains which are the source of numerous glaciers. There are fine geysers in North Island. There is great forest and mineral wealth in these islands. Farming, mining, and grazing are the chief occupations.

Locate the Sunda Islands. Tell what islands comprise this group. Which are the largest islands of this group? To whom do any of them belong? They are of volcanic origin. They produce most of the spices of the world.

SUMATRA is rich in minerals, especially in tin. BORNEO is rich in diamonds. JAVA is noted for the production of coffee, sugar, and rice. NEW GUINEA is, next to Greenland, the largest island in the world.

Make a list of the islands and island groups of the Pacific, and tell to whom each belongs. Name the bodies of water which separate the islands. Most of the Pacific islands are of volcanic origin, and there are many active volcanoes upon them.

Trace routes from America to different Pacific islands.

## INTERRELATED READING.

### Prepared by Euphrosyne Bown.

PART I.

Stories of the Thirteen Colonies (pp. 1-36).

Guerber

A. B. Co.

PREPARATORY.

Inventors and Inventions. Mowry

Silver, Burdett & Co.

Wake Robin Series. Vol. 111. (pp. 242-255).

Holtzclaw

Potter & Putnam Co.

Around the World. Bk. I.

Shaw Carroll

Big and Little People of Other Lands.

A. B. Co. Morse Co.

Stories of Industry. Clow

Ed. Pab. Co.

My Four Friends.

Andrews

Ginn & Co.

PART II.

PHYSICAL FRATURES OF OUR EARTH.

Reader in Geography (pp. 1-20).

Dodge Aunt Martha's Corner Cupboard. Dodge

Longmans, Green & Co.

T. Nelson & Sous

Madam How and Lady Why:

Longmans, Green & Co.

Our World Reader. Part I.

Our World at Home. Bk. I. (pp 81-95, 102-108).

T. Nelson & Sons

Hall

Home Geography (pp. 85-127). Long

A. B. Co.

Squirrels and Other Fur-Bearers.

Burroughs

Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

Ways of Wood Folk.

Seven Little Sisters.

Each and All.

Long, Wm. J.

Ginn & Co.

Friends and Their Helpers.

Eddy, Sarah J.

Reader in Geography (pp 58-170).

Dodge

Volcanoes (pp. 58-77).

Soil-making (77-96). Glaciation (97-135).

Coral Reefs (181-208). Kingeley

Macmillan Co.

Our World Reader. Part II.

Hall

Ginn & Co.

GLOBE STUDY.

PART III.

NORTH AMERICA.

PEOPLE.

Around the World. Bk. II.

Ginn & Co.

Robinson Crusoe.

A. B. Co.

Carroll

Morse Co.

Discoverers and Explorers.

Shaw

Univ. Pub. Co.

The World and Its People. Bk. III.

Shaw

Smith

Silver, Burdett & Co.

Andrews Reader in Geography (pp. 28-58, 218-230).

Dodge

Stories of Child Life. Bk. IV. Badlam

Longmans, Green & Co.

Silver, Burdett & Co.

Stories of Great Americans for Little Americans

Eggleston

A. B. Co.

Burton

Story of Indians of New England (pp. 1-88). Morse Co.

Indians and Pioneers (pp. 1-88). Hazard and Dutton

America's Story for America's Children.

Pratt

D. C. Heath & Co.

Indians and Pioneers.

Hazard and Dutton

Morse Co.

Wake Robin Series. Vol. III. (pp. 20-41.)

Holtzclaw

Potter & Putnam Co.

American Life and Adventure.

Eggleston

A. B. Co.

Geographical Reader of North America

Carpenter

Picturesque Geog. Readers.

King

Ginn & Co.

Historical Reader (pp. 6, 8-21-24, 223-286).

Wilson, L. L. W. Macmillan Co.

Settlements.

Shaw

Univ. Pub. Co.

Our American Neighbors.

Coe

Silver, Burdett & Co.

UNITED STATES.

Pilgrims and Puritans.

Moore

Ginn & Co.

Exploration and Discovery.

Pratt

D. C. Heath & Co.

The Colonies.

Smith and Dutton Morse Co.

Stories of the Thirteen Colonies.

Story of the Great Republic.

Guerber A. B. Co.

History of the United States for Beginners.

Powell Macmillan Co.

Our Own Country. Bk. IV.

Smith

Silver, Burdett & Co.

Wake Robin Series. Vol. III. (pp. 41-74, 120-240).

Potter & Putnam Co. Holtzciaw

From Colony to Commonwealth.

Moore

Ginn & Co.

A. B. Co.

Our Country in Poem and Prose.

Inventors and Inventions.

Persons

Story of the Indians of New England.

Burton Morse Co.

NEW ENGLAND.

Story of the English (pp 305-308).

Guerber

A. B. Co.

Story of the Old Bay State.

Brooks

MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

Pioneer History Stories of Mississippi Valley.

McMurry

Pub. Sch. Pub. Co.

Heroes of the Middle West.

Catherwood

Ginn & Co.

Stories of Ohio.

Howells

A. B. Co.

EUROPE.

Our World Reader. l'art III.

Hall

Ginn & Co.

The World and Its People. The World at Home. Bk. V.

Cue

Silver, Burdett & Co.

T. Nelson & Sons

Short Stories from English History.

Blaisdell

Ginn & Co.

Story of the English (pp. 158, 226-232, 271-278)

Guerber

A. B Co.

ASIA.

The World at Home. Bk. V.

Life in Asia. Bk. VI. Smith

Silver, Burdett & Co.

T. Nelson & Sons

Islands of the Sea. Bk. VIII.

Kellogg

AFRICA.

Views in Africa.

Silver, Burdett & Co.

World at Home. Bk. VI.

T. Nelson & Sons

# SUPPLEMENT.

### THE EARTH'S AREA AND POPULATION.

THE EARTH'	s dimension	NS.		Area in Sq. Miles.	Population, 1900.
Equatorial diameter,	7.926	miles	Florida	. 56,680	528,542
Polar,	7,900		Georgia,	. 59,475	2,216,331
Equatorial circumference,	24,900	"	Idaho,	. 84,800	161,772
Earth's Surface,	194,000,000	souare "	Illinois,	. 56,650	4,821,550
,,			Indiaua,	. 86,850	2,516,462
Pacific Ocean	71,000,000	) " "	Iowa,	. 56,025	2,231,853
Atlantic "	. 34,000,000		Kansas,	. 82,080	1,470,495
Indian "	. 28,000,000	) " "	Kentucky,	. 40,400	2,147,174
Antarctic "	7,500,000		Louisiana,	. 48,720 . 33,040	1,381,625 694,466
Arctic "	4,000,000		Maine, Maryland,	. 12,210	1,190,050
Total Ocean Surface,	. 144,500,000	) " "	Massachusetts	8,315	2,805,846
	Area in		Michigan.	. 58,915	2,420,982
	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Minnesota,	. 83,365	1,751,894
North America	8,600,000	102,655,358	Mississippi,	. 46,810	1,551,270
South America,	7,885,400	38,085,603	Missouri,	. 69,415	8,106,665
Western Hemisphere, .	• •		Montana,	. 146,080	248,329
western Hemusphere, .	16,485,400	140,740,961	Nebraska,	. 77,510	1,068,539
Europe,	4,022,234	865,436,581	Nevada,	. 110,700	42,835
Asia,	16,698,198	818,769,630	New Hampshire,	. 9,305	411,588
Eurasia,		1,184,206,211	New Jersey,	. 7,815	1,883,669
•		1,101,200,211	New York, N. Carolina,	. 49,170 . 52,250	7,268,012 1,898,810
Africa,	11,514,985	168,497,091	N. Dakota.	. 70,795	319,146
Australia,	510,874	5,683,968	Ohio,	41,060	4,157,545
Eastern Hemisphere, .	82,746,291	1,358,387,270	Oregon,	96,030	413,536
County Dalan Lands	000 000		Pennsylvania,	45,215	6,302,115
South Polar Lands, .	260,600		Rhode Island	. 1,250	428,556
Land Surface of the Earth,	49 492 291	1,499,128,251	S. Carolina,	. 30,570	1,340,316
130mi Sarjaco ny ino 1307 mi	10,100,001	1,100,100,001	S. Dakota,	77,650	401,570
			Tennessee,	42,050	2,020,616
NORTH	AMERICA.		Texas,	. 265,780	3,049,710
	Area in		Utah,	. 84,970	276,749
	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Vermont,	. 9,565	343,641
Danish America,	87,426	81,443	Virginia,	. 42,450	1,854,184
Danish America,	01,420	01,440	Washington,	. 69,180 . 24,780	518,103 958,800
Do. of Canada	3,614,813	4,830,368	Wisconsin.	56,040	2,069,042
Newfoundland,	42,732	200,000	Wyoming,	. 97,890	92,531
East Labrador,	120,005	4,211	Delaware, Raritan, and	,,,,,,	,
British America, .	3,777,550	5,034,579	New York bays,	. 720	
T3 . 1 T.	04	<b>~</b> 000	Arizona Ter.,	. 113,020	122,931
French Is.,	91	5,983	Dist. of Col.,	70	278,718
United States,	8,668,167	76,295,220	Ind. Ter.	. 31,400	391,960
	0,000,201	.0,200,220	New Mexico Ter.,	. 122,580	195,310
Mexico,	751,584	12,578,861	Oklahoma Ter.,	. 39,030	398,245
Central America,	179,730	9.010.004	Part Gt. Lakes,	. 65,177	
Central America,	118,100	3,010,324	United States,	3,090,777	76,295,220
West Indies,	92,955	5,831,065	Alaska,	577,390	63,441
			Hawaiian Islands,	6,640	154,001
UNITED STATES. AR	EA AND PO	PULATION.	Porto Rico,	3,668	900,000
	Area in	Population,	Philippines,	114,000	8,000,000
	8q. Miles.	1900.	Guam,		10,000
Alabama	. 52.250	1,828,697	Cuba, under the Protection	_	
Arkansas,	. 53,850	1,311,564	of U. S.,	. 44,000	1,634,000
California,	. 158,360	1,485,053	Total Foreign Possessions,	. 745,698	10,761,442
Colorado,	103,925	539,700	Total Porceyis Possessions,	. (10,020	10,101,740
Connecticut,	4,990	908,355	Total United States and		
Delaware,	. 2,050	184,735	Possessions,	. 3,836,475	86,858,661

	-			
THE TWENTY LARGEST	Denver, Col.,		Philadelphia, Pa., .	. 1,293,697
CITIES OF U. S.	Des Moines, Ia.,	. 62,139	Pittsburg, Pa.,	. 321,616
	Detroit, Mich.,	285,704	Portland, Me., .	. 50,145
1900.	Dubuque, Ia.,	36,297	Portland, Ore.,	. 90,426
New York, 3,437,202	Duluth, Minn.,	52,969 25,238	Providence, R. I.,	. 175,597
Chicago, 1,698,575	East on, Pa.,	20,200	Pueblo, Col., Quincy, Ill.,	. 28,157 . 36,252
Philadelphia, 1,293,697 St. Louis,	Elizabeth, N. J.,	29,655 52,130	Paging Wig	29,102
St. Louis,	Elmira, N. Y.,	35,672	Racine, Wis.,	78,961
Boston	Erie, Pa	52,783	Reading, Pa., Richmond, Va.,	. 85,050
Baltimore, 508,957	Evansville, Ind.,	59,007	Rochester, N. Y.,	100 000
Cleveland, 381,768	Fall River, Mass.,	104,863	Rockford, Ill.,	. 162,608 . 31,051 . 29,282
Buffalo, 352,219	Fitchburg, Mass.,	31,531		29,282
San Francisco, 342,782	Fort Wayne, Ind.,			42,345
Pittsburg,	Fort Worth, Tex.,	26,688	St. Joseph, Mo.,	
	Galveston, Tex.,	37,789	St. Louis, Mo	
Detroit,	Gloucester, Mass., .		St. Paul. Minn	. 163,065
Milwaukee,	Grand Rapids, Mich.,		St. Paul, Minn., Salem, Mass., Salt Lake City, Utah,	35,956
Louisville. 204,731	Harrisburg, Pa	50,167	Salt Lake City, Utah,	53,531
Louisville,	Hartford, Conn.,	79,850	San Antonio, Tex.,	. 53,321
Providence,	Haverhill, Mass.,	37,175		. 342,782
Indianapolis. 169,164	Hoboken, N. J.,	59,364	Savannah, Ga., .	. 54,244
Indianapolis, 169,164 Kansas City (Mo), 163,752	Holyoke, Mass.,	45,712	Schenectady, N. Y.,	. 31,682
Denver,	Houston, Tex	44,633	Scranton, Pa.,	102,026
Denver,	Indianapolis, Ind., .	169,164	Seattle, Wash., .	. 80,671
,	Jackson Mich	25,180	Sioux City, Ia , .	. 33,111
POPULATION OF CITIES HAV-	Jacksonville, Fla.,	28,429	Somerville, Mass.,	61,643
ING 25,000 INHABITANTS	Jersey City, N. J., .	206,433	South Bend, Ind.,	. 35,999
==	Johnstown, Pa.,		South Omaha, Neb.,	26,001
OR MORE IN THE UNITED	Joliet, Ill.,	29,353	Spokane Wash	. 36,818
am a mesa	Kansas City, Kan.,	51,418	Springfield, Ill., .	. 34,159
STATES.	Kansas City, Mo., .	163,752	Springfield, Mass, .	62,059
	Knoxville, Tenn.,			. 38,253
Akron, Ohio, 42,938 Albany, N. Y., 94,151	La Crosse, Wis.,	28,895	Superior, Wis., .	. 81,091
Albany, N. Y., 94,151	Lancaster, Pa.,	41,459	Syracuse, N. Y., .	. 108,374
Allegheny, Pa., 129,896	Lawrence, Mass., .		Tacoma, Wash., .	37,714
Allentown, Pa., 35,416	Lexington, Ky.,	26,369	Taunton, Mass., .	. 31,036
Altoona, Pa., 38,973	Lincoln, Neb.,	40,169	Terre Haute, Ind.,	. 36,673
Atlanta, Ga.,	Little Rock, Ark.,	38,307	Toledo, Ohio, .	. 131,822
Atlantic City, N. J., 27,838	Los Angeles, Cal.,		Topeka, Kan., . Trenton, N. J., .	. 33,608
Auburn, N. Y., 30,345	Louisville, Ky.,	204,731	Trenton, N. J.,	. 73,307
Augusta, Ga., 39,441 Baltimore, Md., 508,957	Lowell, Mass.,	94,969	Troy, N. Y., Utien, N. Y.,	. 60,651
Baltimore, Md., 508,957	Lynn, Mass., Malden, Mass.,	. 68,513	Utica, N. Y.,	. 56,383
Bay City, Mich	Maiden, Mass.	. 33,664	Washington, D. C.,	. 278.718
Bayonne, N. J., 32,722 Binghamton, N. Y., 39,647	Manchester, N. H.,			. 45,859
Binghamton, N. Y., 39,647 Birmingham, Ala., 38,415	McKeesport, Pa.,	34,227		. 38,878 . 51,721
		. 102,320		. 51,721 . 28,757
	Milwaukee, Wis.,	285,315	Williamsport, Pa.,	76,508
Bridgeport, Conn., . 70,997 Brockton, Mass 40,063	Minneapolis, Minn., Mobile, Ala.,	. 202,718 . 38,469	Wilmington, Del., Woonsocket, R. I,	. 28,204
Brockton, Mass ,				. 118,421
Butte. Mont	Nashville, Tenn., .		Yonkers, N. Y.,	47,931
	Newark, N. J.,	246,070	York, Pa.,	33,708
Cambridge, Mass., 91,886 Camden, N. J., 75,935	New Bedford, Mass.,	62,412		44,885
Canton, Ohio, 30,667	New Britain, Conn.,	. 25,998	Toungstown, Onto,	. 11,000
Cedar Rapids, Ia., 25,656	Newcastle, Pa.,	28,339		
Charleston, S. C., 56,807	New Haven, Conn.,	108,027	THE TEN LARGES	T CITIES
Chester, Pa.,	New Orleans, La.,	287,104		
Chattanooga, Tenn. 32,490	Newport, Ky.,	28,301	OF THE WOL	LD.
Chelsea, Mass., 34,072	Newton, Mass.	33,587	London, 4,	433,018 '96
Chicago, Ill., 1,698,575	New York, N. Y.,	3,437,202		437,202
Cincinnati, Ohio, . 325,902	Norfolk, Va.,	46,624		536,870 '96
Cleveland, Ohio, 381,768	Oakland, Cal.,	66,960		000,000 '96
Columbus, Ohio, 125,560	Omaha, Neb.,	. 102,555		677,304 '95
Council Bluffs, Ia	Oshkosh, Wis.,	28,284		698,575
Covington, Ky.,	Passaic, N. J.	. 27,777		364.548 '90
Dallas, Tex. 42,638	Paterson, N. J.	$1\tilde{0}5,171$		268,930 '96
Davenport, Ia	Pawtucket, R I.,	. 39,231		267,024 '97
Dayton, Ohio, 85,333	Peoria, Ill.,	. 56,100		293,697
2.1,101, 0110,	_ 501.10, 2,	. 50,100	2	

EU	ROPE.			Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.
	Area in	Population.	French India,	197	283,000
•	Sq. Miles.	ropulation.	Tonkin,	92,705	10,000,000
England,	50,823	27,482,104	Anam,	123,607	6,000,000
Wales,	7.363	1,518,915	Cochin China,	22,974	1,914,000
Scotland,	30,463	4,033,103	Cambodia,	38,612	1,000,000
Ireland,	32,531	4,706,162	French Possessions, .	278,095	19,197,000
Isle of Man,	227	55,598	•	•	•
Channel Is.,	76	92,273	Siam,	220,000	9,000,000
Brit. Isles,	121,483	37,888,155	, , , , , ,	,	, . , ,
Ditt. 1808,	121,400	01,000,100	China Proper,	1.532,920	347,000,000
Ger. Empire,	209,995	49,424,135	Manchuria,	363,721	7,000,000
	999	211,088	Mongolia,	1,093,094	1,850,000
		4,558,095	Chinese Turk.,	550,602	1,000,000
Netherlands,	15,781	2,933,334	Tibet,	738,254	1,650,000
Swiss Lakes,	432	2,000,001	Chinese Empire,	4,278,591	358,500,000
•		40.000.000			
Aus. Hungary,	261,319	<b>42,630,650</b>	Hongkong (Gr. B.), .	. 31 .	195,000
	405	4 000 100	Macao (Port.),	5	71.000
Norway,	125,598	1,999,176	Korea,	84,424	10,519,000
Sweden,	173,974	4,774,409	Japanese Emp.,	160,96 <b>9</b>	43,072,020
Scandinavia,	299,572	6,773,585	Sumatra Group,	.180,407	3,783,000
,			Java Group,	50,86 <del>4</del>	22,818,600
Denmark,	14,780	2,172,205	Borneo Group,	284,375	1,740,000
Belgium,	11,374	6,093,796	Celebes Group,	77,274	1,500,000
France,	207.166	38,218,903	Moluccas,	20,439	375,000
Spain,	191,994	17,246,688	Philippine Is. (U. S.), .	114,361	7,000,000
Portugal,		4,306,554	Caroline Is. (Gcr.),	560	36,000
Italy,		30,158,408	Ladrone Is (Ger.),	417	10,172
Greece,	25,143	2,217,000	Other Islands,	45,181	2,196,000
Turkey in Europe,	67,913	5,753,000	As, East Indies,	773,828	39,458,172
Russia in Europe, includi		.,,	220, 2200 20000,	,	,,
Transcaucasia, 2,278,138 103,326,289			RICA.		
			111.1		
			Morocco,	313,642	8,016,000
SOUTH	AMERICA.		Morocco,		
SOUTH	AMERICA.		Morocco,	313,642	8,016,000 3,855,000 1,500,000
SOUTH	AMERICA. 513,900	4,000,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis,	313,642 257,578 44,906	<b>3</b> ,855,000 <b>1</b> ,500,000
		4,000,000 323,527	Morocco,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000
Colombia,	513,900		Morocco,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652	323,527	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060	323,527 285,315	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000 2,500,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465	323,527 285,315 66,038	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000 2,500,000 4,500,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 8,288,452 97,726	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000
Colombia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guian (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 3,100,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guian (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 8,954,911 3,800,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli. Egypt Proper. Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 10,830,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 13,200,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 14,100,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony.	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 14,100,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguny, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC.	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 14,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 8,954,911 3,800,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguny, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper. Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 76,334,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 3,100,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.),	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000 7,600,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, Natives,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 14,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261 1,140,000 1,132,00 939,000 320,00 320,00 350,000 38,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 8,954,911 3,000,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 7,600,000 4,600,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,886,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguny, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan, Beluchistan,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788 166,802	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000 7,600,000 4,600,000 1,020,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper. Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, Natives, Australia,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 3,100,000 3,100,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261 1,140,000 1,132,00 393,000 320,00 380,000 393,000 380,000 380,000 380,000 380,000 380,000 380,000 380,000 380,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 8,954,911 3,000,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 7,600,000 4,600,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis. Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, Natives, Australia, Tasmania,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572 ALIA, ETC. 88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824 2,945,229 26,215	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261 1,140,000 1,132,010 393,000 320,010 50,000 38,000 8,073,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan, Beluchistan, Brit. India,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788 166,802 1,779,514	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000 7,600,000 4,600,000 1,020,000 292,382,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, Natives, Australia, Natives, Australia, N. Guinea Gr. of Is.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572  ALIA, ETC.  88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824 2,945,229 26,215 311,965	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261  1,140,000 1,132,00 393,000 320,00 38,000 38,000 8,073,000 156,622 837,000
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan, Beluchistan, Brit. India, Nepal, Bhutan,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788 166,802 1,779,514	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 2,019,549 3,000,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000 7,600,000 4,600,000 1,020,000 292,382,000 3,260,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, W. Australia, Natives, Australia, Tasmania, N. Guinea Gr. of Is., N. Zealand Gr.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572  ALIA, ETC.  88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824 2,945,229 26,215 311,965 104,663	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 3,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261  1,140,000 1,132,0(0) 393,000 320,0(0) 50,000 38,000 8,073,000 156,622 837,000 673,500
Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana (Brit.), (Dutch), (French), Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina, Chile, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador,  Russia in Asia, Turkey in Asia, Ind. Arabia, Oman, Aden (Gr. B.), Persia, Afghanistan, Beluchistan, Brit. India,	513,900 593,943 88,652 46,060 30,465 3,288,452 97,726 68,999 1,778,195 299,626 515,156 439,014 115,680 ASIA. 6,303,057 709,360 894,290 64,984 7,993 635,161 239,788 166,802 1,779,514	323,527 285,315 66,038 25,798 16,300,000 730,000 843,408 3,954,911 3,300,000 1,234,861 11,421,000 15,479,147 1,142,000 1,000,000 130,000 7,600,000 4,600,000 1,020,000 292,382,000	Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Egypt Proper, Eg Sudan, etc., Sahara, Abyssinia, Somali Land, Western and Cen. Sudan, Kongo State, Port. S. Af., German S. Af., S. Afr. Repub., Orange Fr. St., Cape Colony, Other Brit. S. Africa,  AUSTRA  Victoria, N. S. Wales, Queensland, S. Australia, W. Australia, Natives, Australia, Natives, Australia, N. Guinea Gr. of Is.,	313,642 257,578 44,906 399,012 361,134 758,949 2,386,352 196,147 812,620 2,210,399 865,383 826,836 691,272 113,634 50,465 222,422 766,572  ALIA, ETC.  88,451 308,562 668,259 904,133 975,824 2,945,229 26,215 311,965	3,855,000 1,500,000 1,000,000 6,818,000 2,500,000 4,500,000 13,092,000 14,100,000 13,200,000 2,500,000 1,100,000 679,000 208,000 1,525,739 2,695,261  1,140,000 1,132,00 393,000 320,00 38,000 38,000 8,073,000 156,622 837,000

### POPULATION OF FOREIGN CITIES.

Aberdeen, Scotland, .	124,943	Gothenburg, Sweden, .	117,350	New Guatemala, C. A.,	71,527
Adelaide, Australia, .	144,352	Guadalajara, Mexico, .	83,870	Ningpo, China,	<b>255</b> ,000
Alexandria, Egypt, .	820,000	Guayaquil, Ecuador, .	51,000	Odessa, Russia,	404,651
Amsterdam, Neth., .	494,189	Hague, Netherlands, .	191,580	Oporto, Portugal,	138,860
Antwerp, Belgium, .	267,902	Haidarabad, India, .	415,039	Osaka, Japan,	487,184
Arequipa, Peru,	85,000	Halifax, Can.,	38,556	Ottawa, Canada,	53,463
Asuncion, Paraguay, .	45,000	Hamburg, Germany, .	625,552	Palermo, Italy,	283,742
Athens, Greece,	111,486	Hangchau, China, .	700,000	Panama, Colombia, .	30,000
Aukland, N. Zealand, .	57,516	Hankau, China,	800,000	Para, Brazil,	65,000
Bahia, Brazil,	200,000	Havana, Cuba,	220,000	Paris, France,	2,586,834
Baku, Transcaucasia, .	112,253 200,000	Havre, France,	119,470 86,690	Pekin, China, Pernambuco, Brazil,	1,000,000 190,000
Bangkok, Siam,	272,481	Hobart, Tasmania, .	29,920	Perth, Australia,	43,000
Barcelona, Spain, Basel, Switzerland, .	89,689	Honolulu, Hawaiian Is., Hull, England,	220,844	Ponce, Porto Rico.	15,000
Belfast, Ireland,	255,950	Iquique, Chile,	33,031	Port Elizabeth, Cape C.,	23,266
Batavia,	114,556	Irkutsk, Siberia,	51,484	Port Said, Egypt,	35,508
Bergen, Norway,	52,803	Jerusalem, Turkey,	41,835	Prague, Austria,	182,530
Berlin, Germany,	1,677,304	Johannesburg, S. Af.,	102,714	Pretoria, S. Afr.,	14,000
Bern, Switzerland, .	49,030	Kabul, Afghanistan, .	100,000	Quebec, Canada,	75,000
Bilbao, Spain,	50,772	Kharkof, Russia,	170,682	Quito, Ecuador,	80,000
Birmingham, Eng., .	501,241	Kief, Russia,	248,750	Riga, Russia,	282,943
Bogota, Colombia, .	120,000	Kimberley, Cape Col., .	80,000	Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, .	522,651
Bombay, India,	821,764	Königsberg, Germany, .	172,796	Rome, Italy,	474,018
Bordeaux, France, .	<b>256,906</b>	Kyoto, Japan,	<b>34</b> 0,101	Rotterdam, Neth., .	286,105
Bremen, Germany, .	196,307	La Paz, Bolivia,	62,320	St. John's, Newfoundland	
Breslau, Germany, .	378,250	La Plata, Argentina, .	45,410	St. Petersburg, Russia,	1,267,023
Brisbane, Australia, .	100,918	Lassa, Tibet,	25,000	Saloniki, Turkey,	150,000
Bristol, Eng.,	230,623	Leeds, England,	402,449	San Juan, Porto Rico, .	30,000
Brussels, Belgium, .	194,505	Leipzig, Germany, .	399,963	San Salvador, C. Am., .	25,000
Budapest, Hungary, .	491,988	Leon, Mexico,	90,978	Santiago, Chile	256,403
Buenos Aires, Arg.,	921,168	Lima, Peru,	103,956	Santiago de Cuba, .	59,614
Bukharest, Roumania, .	232,009 576 400	Lisbon, Portugal,	301,206	Seoul, Korea,	192,940
Cairo, Egypt, Calcutta, India,	576,400	Lisle, France,	216,276	Seville, Spain,	143,182 405,000
Canton, China,	810,786 2,000,000	Liverpool, England, . London, England, .	632,512 4,433,018	Shanghai, China, Sheffield, England,	347,278
Cape Town, Cape Col.,	51,252	Lucknow, India,	273,028	Singapore, Straits S.,	184,554
Caracas, Venezuela, .	72,429	Lyons, France,	466,028	Smyrna, Turkey,	200,000
Catania, Italy,	127,117	Madras, India,	454.518	Stockholm, Sweden, .	297,860
Cayenne,	12,851	Madrid, Spain,	499,270	Strassburg, Germany, .	135,608
Chillan, Chile,	28,738	Magdeburg, Germany, .	214,424	Suchau, China,	500,000
Christiania, Norway, .	151,239	Malaga, Spain,	134,016	Sydney, Australia, .	410,000
Cienfuegos, Cuba,	28,030	Managua, C. Am.,	20,000	Tabriz, Persia,	180,000
Cologne, Germany, .	321,564	Manchester, Eng., .	529,561	Tcheran, Persia,	230,000
Colombo, Ceylon,	126,926	Mandalay, Burma, .	188,815	Tientsin, China,	1,000,000
Concepcion, Chili, .	39,837	Manila, Philippine Is., .	154,062	Tiumen, Russia,	36,7:3
Constantinople, Turk.,	878,565	Maranhao, Brazil, .	88.000	Tokyo, Japan, .	1,268,900
Copenhagen, Denmark,	812,859	Marseilles, France,	442,239	Toronto, Canada,	194,814
Cordova, Argentina, .	47,609	Maskat, Oman,	60,000	Trieste, Austria,	157,466
Cuzco, Peru,	22,000	Mutanzas, Cuba,	49,584	Tucuman, Argentina, .	34,305
Damascus, Turkey, .	150,000	Mccca, Turkey,	60,000	Tunis,	170,000
Delhi, India,	192,579	Medellin, Colombia, .	40,000	Turin, Italy,	848,001
Dresden, Germany, .	386,440	Melbourne, Australia, .	468,610	Valencia, Spain,	170,763
Dublin, Ireland, Dundee, Scotland,	245,001 153,587	Messina, Italy,	150,805 344,377	Valparaiso, Chili,	112,447 153,764
Dunedin, New Zealand,	22,815	Mexico, Milan, Italy,	456,698	Venice, Italy,	88,998
Edinburgh, Scotland, .	263,466	Mollendo, Peru,	8,000	Victoria, Can.,	16,841
Fez, Morocco,	145,000	Monterey, Mexico,	56,855	Vienna, Austria,	1,364,548
Florence, Italy,	207,070	Montevideo, Uruguay, .	248,000	Vladivostok, Siberia, .	14,450
Frankfort-am-Main, Ger.,		Montreal, Can.,	216,250	Warsaw, Russia,	614,752
Fuchau, China,	650,000	Morocco,	45,000	Wellington, N. Zealand,	37,441
Geneva, Switz.,	86,535	Moscow, Russia,	988,610	Winnepeg, Canada, .	88,788
Genoa, Italy,	225,135	Mukden, Manchuria, .	200,000	Yokohama, Japan, .	170,252
Georgetown, B. Guiana,	53,176	Munich, Germany, .	407,807	Zanzibar, Africa,	100,000
Glasgow, Scotland, .	658,198	Naples, Italy,	529,466	Zurich, Switzerland, .	151,994
		- *			

HEIGHTS OF MOUNTAINS,	PLATEAUS, AND	AFRICA.	
PEAKS.		Name. Feet. Location.	
NORTH AMERICA.		Abyssinian Plateau, . 10,000 E. Africa.	
	Location.	Atlas Mts., 9,000 N. Africa. Kenia, Mt., 18,000 E. Africa.	
		Kilimanjaro, Mt., . 20,000 E. Africa.	
Appalachian Mts., . 2,500 Cascade Mts., . 9,000	United States. U.S. and Canada.	OCEANIC.	
	United States.		
Coast Ranges, 8,000 Hood, Mt.,	Oregon, U. S. Canada.	Australian Alps, 5,000 S. E. Australia. Cook, Mt., 12,350 New Zealand.	
Logan, Mt., 19,500 Longs Peak, 14,271	Colorado, U. S.	Cook, Mt., 12,850 New Zealand. Mauna Loa, Vol., 13,760 Hawaii.	
Mexican Plateau, . 7,500	Mexico.	Mauna Kea, Vol., . 13,954 Hawaii.	
Mitchell, Mt, 6,710	North Carolina, U. S.		
Orizaba, Vol 18,312	Mexico.	RIVERS. LENGTHS, AREAS OF BASINS.	
Orizaba, Vol.,	Colorado, U. S.	itivino. Illivorino, illimito or bitolico	
Popocatepetl. Vol. 17,784 Rainier, Mt. 14,520	Mexico. Washington, U.S.	NORTH AMERICA.	
Rocky Mts., 10,000	N. A.	Length Area Ocean	
Rocky Mts., 10,000 Rocky Mt. Highland, . 5,000 Shorte Mt.	U. S.	Name. in miles. of Basin. Basin.	
Shasta, Mt 14,350 Sierra Nevada Mts., . 9,000	California, U. S. U. S.	Colorado, 1000 230,000 Pacific Columbia, 1400 290,000 Pacific	
St Elias, Mt., 18,010	Alaska.	Mackenzie,	
Washington, Mt., . 6,288	New Hampshire,	Mississippi, 4200 1,250,000 Atlantic	
Wrangell, Mt., 17,500	U. S. Alaska	Nelson-Saskatchewan, 1900 470,000 Atlantic Rio Grande, 1800 225,000 Atlantic	
_		St. Lawrence, 2000 360,000 Atlantic	
SOUTH AMERIC		Yukon, 2000 440,000 Pacific	
Aconcagua, 23,910	Chili.		
Andes Mts., 13,000 Arequipa, Vol., 20,520	Peru.	SOUTH AMERICA.	
Bolivian Plateau, . 12,500	2 01 40	Amazon, 3600 2,500,000 Atlantic	
Bolivian Plateau, 12,500 Brazilian Plateau, 2,000 Chimborazo, Vol., 20,500	Fanadas	La Plata 2500 1,250,000 Atlantic	
Cotopaxi, Vol., 16,291	Ecuador. Ecuador.	Orinoco, 1500 400,000 Atlantic Tocantins, 1700 380,000 Atlantic	
Guiana Plateau, 2,000		10cantinas, 1100 600,000 Anantic	
Sahama, Vol., 22,350	Bolivia.	EUROPE.	
EUROPE.		Danube, 1900 320,000 Atlantic	
Alps, 8,500	Switzerland.	Dnieper, 1300 197,000 Atlantic	
Apennines, 4,000	Italy.	Rhine, 965 65,000 Atlantic Thames 215 6.000 Atlantic	
Balkan Mts., 4,500 Blanc, Mont, 15,744	France.	Thames,	ea.
Carpathian Mts., . 5,000	Austria-Hungary.	, 40.8a)	
Caucasus Mts., 10,000	Russia.	ASIA.	
Cents, Mont,	France. Russia.	Amur, 2700 780,000 Pacific	
Cenis, Mont, 11,000 Elburz, Mt., 18,493 Etna, Vol., 10,875 Pyrenees Mts., 8,000 Rosa, Monte, 15,217	Sicily.	Brahmaputra, 2000 426,000 Indian	
Pyrenees Mts., 8,000	Spain.	Ganges, 1800 450,000 Indian Hoang, 2800 390,000 Pacific	
St. Gothard, Mt., 10,000	Italy. Switzerland,	Indus, 2000 325,000 Indian	
Snowdon, Mt., 3,560	Wales.	Lena, 2700 900,000 Arctic	
ASIA.		Mekong, 2600 275,000 Indian Obi, 3000 1,000,000 Arctic	
Altai Mts., 6,300	Mongolia China	Yangtze, 3300 650,000 Pacific	
Dekkan Plateau, 2,000	Mongolia, China. India.	Yenisei, 3000 1,400,000 Arctic	
Everest, Mt., 29,002	Nepal.	AFRICA.	
Fujiyama, Vol., 14,177 Himalaya Mts., 19,000	Japan. Tibet.		
Himalaya Mts., 19,000 Hindu-Kush Mts., . 18,000	Afghanistan.	Kongo, 3000 1,500,000 Atlantic	
Iran Plateau, . 5,000	Persia.	Niger 2900 1,000,000 Atlantic Nile, 3900 1,800,000 Atlantic	
Kuenlun Mts., 18,000 Mongolian Plateau, . 3,500	Tibet.	Zambesi,	
Mongolian Plateau 3,500 Taurus Mts., 11,000	Syria.		
Thian Shan, 18,000	Turkestan, China,	AUSTRALIA.	
Tibet Plateau 15,000	Siberia. China.	Murray, 1100 350,000 Indian	
11000 1 1000000, 10,000	J		

### PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY.

#### KEY.

āle, āt, câre, ārm, all. ēve, ĕnd, hēr. Ice, Ill. öld, fôr, ŏn. üse, ŭp, fûr. food, foot.

ch as in chop. g as in go. ng as in sing.  $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$  as in ink.  $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$  as in banyan.  $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$  the as in the.  $\underline{\mathbf{n}}$  in the as in cow.

nearly like ng in sing (French nasal).

Unmarked vowels obscure. See Key to International Dictionary.

Aberdeen, äb-er-den'.
Abomey, äb-ö-mä'.
Abyssinia, äb-is-sin'i-a.
Asapulco, ä-kà-pōol'kō.
Aconagua, ä-kòn-kä'gwä.
Adelaida, äd'e-läd.
Aden, ä'den.
Adirondack, äd-i-rön'dak.
Adrian, ä'dri-an.
Adriantia, äd-rë-ät'lk.
Ægean, ë-jë'an.
Afghanistan, äf-gän-is-tän'.
Africa, ä'r'i-ka.
Agaña, ä-gän'yä.
Ajaccie, ä-yät'chō.
Airon, äk'ron.
Alabama, äl-a-bā'ma.
Alaska, ä-jäs'ka.
Albany, al'ba-ni.
Albuquerque, äl-bōo-kär'kā. Aberdeen, ab-er-den'. Albemarle, al'be-marl.
Albuquerque, Al-boo-kar'kā.
Aleutian, ā-lū'sbl-an.
Alexandria, āl-egs-ān'drī-a.
Algeria, āl-jē'rī-ā.
Algeria, āl-jē'rī-ā.
Algeria, al'-jē'rī-ā.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-egā-nī.
Alleghany, al'-bo'na.
Altai, āl-tī'.
Altamaha, al-tō'o'na.
Amason, ām'a-zon.
Amasterdam, ām'ster-dām.
Amur, ā-moor'. Amur, ä-moor'. Anam, ä-näm'. Anden, a-n-am.
Andes, au-de'an.
Andes, au-de'z.
Androseoggin, an-dros-cōg'in.
Annapolis, au-nap'o-lis.
Antarotie, au-tark'tik.
Anticosti, an-ti-kōs'ti. Anticosti, än-tf-kös'ti.
Antofagasta, än-tö-fä-gäs'tä.
Antwerp, änt'werp.
Anvick, än-vik'.
Apslachee, äp-a-läch'ë.
Apslachee, äp-en-nīnz.
Apia, ä'pë-ñ.
Apyalachian, äp-pa-lä'chi-an.
Appalachicola, ä-pa-läch-i-kö'lä.
Appomattox, äp-pö-mät'toks.
Arah ar'äh Appomattor, åp-po-mat'toks Arabian, å-ra'bl-an. Aral, år'al. Ararat, år'a-rat. Archangel, är-k-l-pël'ä-go. Archipelago, är-k-l-pël'ä-go. Artiti, är-k'tlk. Arguntina, är-l-zo'na. Arisona, är-l-zo'na. Arkansas, är'kan-sa'. Asia, ä'sit-a. Asiatie, ä-shl-āt'lk. Astonia, ås-to'ri-a.

Balise, bil-lêz'.
Balkan, bāl-kān'.
Balkan, bāl-kān'.
Balkan, bāl-kāsh'.
Balkie, tal'īlk.
Baltimere, tal'īl-mor or mor.
Baluchistan, bāl-kōc-chīs-tān'.
Bangrok, bān'gōc-chīs-tān'.
Bangrok, bān'gōc-chīs-tān'.
Bangrok, bān'gōc.
Barelona, bār-se-lo'nā.
Batangas, bāt-tān'gās.
Baton Bonge, bāt-tīn rōozh'.
Bavou, bi'ōo.
Bastor, bō'fört (N. C.) or bū'-tīn' (S. C.).
Bechuanaland, hōk-ū-ān'a-lānd.
Bedouin, bōd'ön-ēn.
Belfast, bō'l'fāst (Me.) or bōl-fāst' (Ireland).
Belgium, bōl'jī-tīm.
Belfast, bō'l'fāt (Me.) or bōl-fāst'
(Ireland).
Belgium, bōl'jī-tīm.
Belgrad, bōl-grād'.
Belle Iale, bōl ll'.
Benares, bōn-ā'rēz.
Bengal, bōn-ō-ō'.
Berrauda, ben-run'da.
Bern, bōr'lin or Ger. bēr-lēn'.
Bernauda, bōn-tān'.
Binghanton, bīng'am-ton.
Birningham, bōr'mīng-tīm.
Biscay, bīn'kā.
Bloemfontein, bloom-fōn'tīn.
Bogota, bo-gō-tā'.
Bokhara, bōk-ā'rā.
Bolan, bō'lan.
Bolivia, bo'lv'l-a.

Boma, bo'mā.
Bombay, bōm-bā'.
Bombay, bōm-bā'.
Boothai, bōo'thī-a.
Borisaux, bōr-dō'.
Bornes, chơ'nē-ō.
Bosnia, bōz'nī-ā.
Bosporus, bōs'pō-rūs.
Bosporus, bōs'pō-rūs.
Bosporus, bōs'pō-rūs.
Bosporus, bōs'pō-rūs.
Bosporus, bōs'pō-rūs.
Brahmaputra, brā-ma-pōo'tra.
Brahmaputra, brā-ma-pōo'tra.
Brasil, ōra-zil'.
Brases, bīā'zos.
Brema, brā'mān.
Breslau, brēs'low.
Brest, brēs'.
Brishane, brīs'bān.
Breslau, brās'bān.
Brosklyn, brōn'dē-sē.
Brishane, brīs'bān.
Brosklyn, brook'līn.
Brussels, brīs'ciz.
Busharest, būd-kā-pēst.
Bundapest, būd'da-pēst.
Burdapest, būd'da-pēst.

Caire, kār'ō (U.S.); kī'rō (Egypt).
Caleutta, kāl-kūt'ta.
California, kāl-kūt'ta.
California, kāl-kūt'ta.
Callao, kāl-lā'O.
Cambedia, kām-bō'de-a.
Cambridge, kām-bō'de-a.
Campeda, kām-pā'chā.
Canada, kān'a-da.
Canada, kān'a-da.
Canada, kān'a-da.
Canaton, kān'tōn (U.S.); kān-tōn' (China).

(China).

Cape Breton, brět'ón.

Oaricas, kā-rā'kās.
Cardenas, cār'dē-nās.
Cardbean, kār-lō-bē'an.
Carbean, kār-lō-bē'an.
Carpathian, kār-lō-lī'na.
Carpathian, kār-lō-lī'na.
Carpathian, kār-lō-lī'na.
Carpathiari, kā-sē-kā'rē-a.
Cartagena, kār-ta-jē'na.
Cassatquari, kā-sē-kē-ā'rē.
Cassatquari, kā-sē-kē-ā'rē.
Casode, kā-tō'shā.
Casode, kā-tō'shā.
Casode, kā-tō'shā.
Cavita, kā-vē-tā'.
Cayenna, kā-vē-tā'.
Cayenna, kā-vē-tā'.
Cayenna, kā-vē-tā'.
Cayenna, sē-lōn'.
Ceylon, sē-lōn'.
Ceylon, sē-lōn'.
Champlain, shām-plān'.
Ohapala, shā-pā'jā.
Chattanooga, chāt-ta-hōō'chē.
Chattanooga, chāt-ta-hōō'chē.

Chautauqua, sha-ta'kwa.
Chalsaa, chél'sē.
Charbourg, shē'dūrg.
Chaspanae, shl-ēn'.
Chaspanae, shl-ēn'.
Chicago, she ka'gō.
Chilbauhas, cl.ē-wā'wā.
Chile, chē'lā.
Chile, chē'lā.
Chimboras, chlm-bō-rā'zō.
Chinses, chl'n-ēz.
Chimboras, chlm-bō-rā'zō.
Chinses, chl'n-ēz.
Chimboras, sē-ēn'fwā'gōe.
Cinchona, sln-kō'na.
Cincinati, efn-sīn-nā'tī.
Clyde, klīd.
Calogna, kō-lōn'.
Celembia, kō-lōn'.
Celembia, kō-lōn'.
Celembia, kō-lōn'.
Celembia, kō-lōn'.
Celembia, kō-lōn'.
Cenoeria, kōn-eŭ'l-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-nē'l'-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-nē'l'-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-nē'l'-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-nē'l'-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-nē'l'-kūt.
Conseticut, kōn-sā'n'll-:ō']:
Copenhagen, kō' pen-hā'gen.
Corienta, kōr'lītl.
Coryna Christi, kōr'lūtl.
Coryna Christi, kōr'lūtl.
Coryna Christi, kōr'lūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-c-ēn'tēs.
Corienta, kōr'-la.
Cotraeva, kōr'-c-ēn'tēs.
Corienta, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-c-pāk'eē.
Corienta, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, kōr'-kūtl.
Cotraeva, krā'kō.
Cota, kū'ba.
Cuba, kū'ba.
Cuba, kū'ba.
Cuprae, sī'prūs.

Dahomey, dä-ho'mä.
Dakota, da-kō'ta.
Dallas, däl'as.
Damaseus, da-mäs'küs.
Damaseus, da-mäs'küs.
Dantsie, dän'db.
Dardanellee, där-da-nēlz'.
Darien, dā're-ēn.
Davanport, dāv'en-pōrt.
Deskun, dē-kā'tur.
Deskun, dē-kā'tur.
Delaware, dēl'a-wār.
Delhi, India, dēl'lē.
Des Moines, de moin'.
Detroit, de-troit'.
Dnisper, nē'per.
Dovrefield, dō-vre-fyēld'.
Drave, drāv.
Dresden, drāv'den.
Dubaque, doō-būk'.
Duluth, dū-lōoth'.
Dundes, dūn-dē'.
Dundes, dūn-dē'.
Dundes, dūn-dē'.
Dundes, dūn-dē'.
Dundin, dūn-ēd'In.
Dwina, dwē'na.

Ehre, 8'brö.
Esuader, ök-wä-dör'.
Edinburgh, öd'in-bür-ö.
Egypt, ö'jipt.
Egyptian, ö-jip/shan.
Elsa, öl'bä.
Elsa, öl'ba.
Elsara, öl-börz'.
Elmira, öl-mi'ra.
El Pass, öl pä'sö.
Ena, öt'na.
Enphrate, ü-frä'töz.
Eurasia, ü-rä'shi-a.
Eurapean, ü-rö-pö'an.
Evansvila, öv'anz-vil.
Everest, öv'er-öst.

Palkland, fak'land, Peznan, têz-zân'. Piji, fê'jê. Finisterre, fîn-Is-târ'. Finland, fin'iland. Fierd, fyôrd. Flerida, fiôr'i-da. Fend du Lae, fôn dd lâk'. Formosa, fôr-mô'sâ. Port Wayne, wân. Frankfur, fiānk'fôort. Franser, frā'zer. Franser, frē-mônt'. Franse, frē-mônt'. Franse, frē-mônt'. Pransa, fôo'chow. Fuagian, fū-c'jī-an. Fuagian, fū-c'jī-an.

Galapages, gā-lāp'ā-gös.
Galiles, gāl'i-lē.
Galvesten, gāl'ves-ton.
Galvest, gāl'ves-ton.
Galvest, gāl'ves-ton.
Ganges, gān'jēz.
Ganges, gān'jēz.
Ganges, gān'jēz.
Geneses, jēn-e-eš'.
Geneses, jēn-e-eš'.
Geneses, jēn-o-a.
Georgia, jōr'jl-a.
Georgia, jōr'jl-a.
Gettysburg, gēt'lz-būrg.
Ghats, gāts.
Ghant, gāts.
Ghant, gāts.
Ghant, gāts.
Ghant, gāts.
Glandester, gjōg'ter.
Glan, hē'lā.
Gironda, zhē-rond'.
Glangew, glās'gō.
Glousester, gjōg'ter.
Gebi, gō' bē.
Grinnall, grīn-ēl'.
Guadaļujvir, gwādāl-kē-vēr'.
Guam, gwām.
Guansoc, gwa-nā'kō.
Guatemals, gwā-lā-mā'lā.
Guasana, gē-ā'nā.
Guinas, gūt'ē.

Haiti, hā'tī.

Hakodat, hā-ko-dā'tē.

Halifax, hāl'e-fāks.

Hang Ghan, hāng'chow.

Hatzras, liā'ter-ns.

Havana, ha-wa'a.

Havana, ha-wa'a.

Havana, hā-we's.

Havana, hā-we's.

Habrids, hōb'rl-dēz.

Hela, hōk'la.

Halsna, hēl'e-na.

Remispan, hēn-lo'pen.

Herat, her-āt'.

Hile, hē'lo.

Hinda-Kush, hīn'dōō-kōōeh.

Hinda-Kush, hīn'dōō-kōōeh.

Hindustan, hīn-do-stān'.

Heang, ho-āng'.

Healyoks, hōl'yōk.

Lenduras, hōn'dō.

Headyoks, hōl'yōk.

Lenduras, hōn-dōō'ras.

Heangkeng, hōng-kōng'.

Henelulu, hō-nō-lōō'lōō. Heesse, hōō'sak. Heusstenie, hōō-sa-tōn'Ic. Heussten, hūs'ton. Huā, hōō. H. Rumboldt, hūm'bolt. Humpary, hūn'ga-rī. Huren, hūr'on.

Idaha, I'da-hō.
Illineis, 11-II-noi' or -noiz'.
Ileile, 8-10-8'l.
India, 1n'di a.
Indiana, In'di a.
India, In'di a.
Iran, 8-Rai'.
Iran, 8-Rai'.
Italian, I-tal'yan.
Itasea, I-tas'ka.
Itasea, Ith'a-ka.

Jamaica, ja-mā'ka.
Japan, ja-pah'.
Java, jā'va.
Jersey, jēr'zī.
Jehannesburg, yō-hān'nes-būrg.
Jeliet, jō'le-ēt.
Juan de Fues, hō-ān dā fōō'kā.
Juan Fernandes, fēr-nān'dōth.
Juneau, jū-nō'.
Jungfrau, yōōng'frow.
Jungtrau, jū-nī-āt'ā.

Kabul, kā'bul.
Kadiak, kād-yāk'.
Kalahari, kā-la-hā'rī.
Kamehatra, kām-chāt'ka.
Kamerun, kā-mā-rōōn'.
Kanawha, kān-g'wa.
Kankake, kān-ka-kō'.
Kansaa, kān'sas.
Kara, kā'rā.
Katahdin, ka-tā'din.
Kanai, ka-nō'ā.
Katahdin, ka-tā'din.
Kanai, ka-nō'ā.
Kancheke, kēn-c-bōk'.
Kentaky, kēn-tūk'ī.
Kenchek, kē'o-kūk.
Khalbar, kē'o-kūk.
Khalbar, kē'o-kūk.
Khalbar, kē'o-bār.
Khartum, kā'r-tōm'.
Khalak, kē'd-bār.
Khartum, kā'r-tōm'.
Khin-ghan, kIn-gān'.
Khin-ghan, kIn-gān'.
Khin-ghan, kIn-gān'.
Kin-ghan, kō-dōn'.
Kide, kē'd.
Kilimanjare, kIl'8-mān-jā-rō'.
Kiola, kē'o-tū.
Kilimanjare, kīl'8-mān-jā-rō'.
Kiola, kē-o'tū.
Kines, kō-tū.
Kines, kō-tū.
Kines, kōn'gō.
Kerdofan, kōr-dō-fān'.
Keres, kō-rē'a.
Kueniun, kwēn-lōōn'.
Kyote, kō-ō'tō.

Labrador, läb-ra-dor'.
Lachine, lä-shēn'.
Lachose, la-krôs'.
Ladoga, ladr'on-ga.
Ladrone, la-dr'onz'.
Laftystte, lä-fä-ët'.
La Guaira, lä gul'rä.
Landes, lönd.
Lansing, län'sing.
La Pla, lä päth'.
La Plata, lä plä'tä.
Laramie, lär'a-mē.
Lassa, läs'sä.

Las Vegas, läs vä'gäs.
Laurentian, la-rön'she-an.
Leadville, lēdi'vil.
Leavenwerth, löv'en-worth.
Leipsie, līp'sik.
Lena, lē-0'nē.
Lena, lē-0'nē.
Lexingten, lēk'sing-ton.
Leyts, lā'ē-lā.
Libbria, lī-bē'rī-a.
Libyan, līb'e-an.
Lilig, lēl.
Lima, lē'mā (Peru).
Lingayan, lēn-gā-yēn.
Lipari, līp'a-rē.
Lisben, līz'hon.
Lavrpool, līv'er-pōōl.
Llane Estacade, lyā'nō čs-tā-kā'dō.
Leands, lō-ān'dā.
Lefeden, lō-fō'den.
Leirs, lwār.
Les Angeles, lōs ān'gĕl-ēs.
Leuisville, lōō'es-zē-ś'na.
Leuisville, lōō-ēzō'n'.

kés. Lucerne, löb-eőrn'. Lursy, lü-rä'. Luxemburg, lüks'ĕm-bûrg. Luxen, kō-zön'. Lyons, li'önz.

Hacse, mā-kā'o.

Macasar, ma-kā'sar.

Mackensie, mak'i-nā.

Mackensie, māk'i-nā.

Mackensie, māk'i-nā.

Mackens, māk'i-nā.

Macker, mā-dē'ra.

Madagaer, mā-dē'ra.

Madra, ma-drās'.

Madrā, mād'rīd (U. S.); ma-drīd'
(Spain).

Magdalena, nāg-dā-lā'nā.

Magdalena, māg-dā-lā'nā.

Magdalena, mā-jā'lan.

Magdalena, mā-jā'lan.

Malacea, mān-lāk'a.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-nā'gwā.

Managua, mā-hā'gwā.

Managua, mā-hā'gwā.

Managua, mā-hā'gwā.

Managua, mā-hā'gwā.

Managua, mā-hā'd-bā'.

Managua, mā-hā-nēl'yo.

Maria, mā-hā-nēl'yo.

Maria, mā-kā'bo.

Maracea, mā-rā-nyōn'.

Maracea, mā-rā-nyōn'.

Maracea, mā-rā-ngō'da.

Maracea, mā-rā-ngō'da.

Maracea, mā-nā-nō'ros.

Matamorea, mā-nā-nō'ros.

Matamorea, mā-nā-nō'ros.

Matamorea, mā-nā-nō'ros.

Matamas, ma-tān'zas.

Matapan, mā-tā-pān' (Gr.).

Maun Los, lo'ā.

Mauritus, mā-rā-hā'-lās.

Mauna Kes, mow'nā kā'ā.

Mauna Kes, mow'nā kā'ā.

Mauna Kes, mow'nā kā'ā.

Mauna Kes, mōm'lō-na.

Makong, mā-kōng'.

Mamphremageg, mēm-fre-mā'gōg.

Mamphremageg, mēm-fre-mā'gōg.

Maracian, mē-rā-dō-nā.

Mesnia, mē-s-rā'nā.

Messina, mā-s-rā'nā.

Messina, mā-s-rā'nā.

Messina, mō-s-rā'nā.

Messina, mō-s-rā'nā.

Michigan, mish'i-gan. Milan, mil'an or mi-lan'. Milwankee, mil-wa'kē.

Rukden, m. Ook. den'.

Runish, mü'nik.

Rurray, mür'tä.

Muskegen, müs-kê'gen.

Man-ling, n.än'ling.

Mantes, nahne.

Nantesket, män-tük'et.

Naples, nä'plz.

Narsagansett, när-ra-gän'set.

Nashua, nä-h'ū-a.

Nassau, nā'd-a.

Nassau, nā'd-a.

Nassau, nā'd-a.

Nessau, nā'd-a.

Nessau, nā'd-a.

Nepal, nā-pāl'.

Netharlands, nēth'er-landz.

Nevark, nū'ark.

Nevark, nū'ark.

Nevark, nū'ark.

Nevark, nū'ark.

Nev Hampshire, nāmp'shir.

New Orleans, ōr'le-anz.

Newport, nū'port.

New Orleans, ōr'le-anz.

Niagara, nī-äg'a-ra.

Niagras, nī-lag'a-ra.

Norvieh, nōr'rid.

Norvieh, nōr'wieh (U.S.); nōr'rid.

(Eng.).

Nova Senta, nō'va skō'shī-a.

Nova Zembla, nō'va zēm'bla,

Nukis, nū'bl-a.

Nuessa, nā'eša.

Nyans, nī-ām'za.

Nyans, nī-ām'za.

Nyans, nī-ām'za.

Oahu, ō-ā'hōō.
Oakland, ōk'dand.
Obi, ō'bā.
Odessa, ō-dē'sa.
Ogdan, ōg'dēn.
Okechobe, ō-kē-chō'bē.
Okenhobe, ō-kē-fi-nō'kē.
Okhotak, ō-kō-fi-nō'kē.
Oklahoma, ōk-lā-hō'ma.
Olympia, ō-līm'pī-a.
Omaha, ō'ma-ha.
Omaha, ō'ma-ha.
Omaka, ō'ma-ha.
Omaka, ō'ma-ha.
Omaka, ō'ma-ha.

Onsida, O-nI'da.
Ontario, On-18'rf-0.
Oragon, Or'c-gón.
Orinoso, O-rf-nO'kō.
Orinosa, O-rō-thā'bā.
Orkney, Ork'nē.
Oakosh, ōsh'kosh.
Oswago, Ōs-wē'gō.
Otranto, O-trān'tō.
Ottawa, Ō't'a-wa.
Osark, O-zārk'.

Pacific, pa-sif'ik. Paducah, pa-dil'ka. Page, pä'gō. Palawan, pā-lā-wān'. Page, på'(co.
Palawan, på-lä-wän'.
Palarma, pa-lör'mö.
Palastine, pül'es-tin.
Palastine, pül'es-tin.
Pamir, pā-mör'.
Pamilee, pām'li-kö.
Pampas, pām'pās.
Panama, pān-a-mā'.
Pana, pā-rā'.
Paraguay, pā-rā-gwī.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-a-mār'I-bō.
Paramarbe, pār-ta-mā'.
Paras pār-ta-mā'.
Paras pār-ta-mā'.
Paras pā-rā'.
Pasamaguedāy, pās-a-ma-kwöd'ī.
Patagonia, pāi-a-gò'ni-a.
Patagonia, pāi-a-gò'ni-a.
Patagonia, pāl-king'.
Paling, pē-king'.
Paling, pē-king'.
Paling, pē-king'.
Paling, pē-lö-dī-a.
Pernamēuee, pēr-nām-bōō'kō.
Persia, pē'-sīl-a.
Pernamēuee, pēr-nām-bōō'kō.
Persia, pē'-sīl-a.
Perh, pe-rōō'.
Phenix, fē'nike. Peru, pe-roo'. Phenix, fē'nīks. rnenix, 16'niks.
Philadelphia, fil-n-dël'ff-a.
Philippiae, fil'ip-in.
Piedment, pëd'imont.
Pierre, pë-ar'.
Pistermaritaburg, pë-ter-iburg. Pistermaritaburg, pē-ter-mār'īts-būrg.
Pindus, pūr'dūs.
Pinos, pē'nos.
Pirseus, pī-rē'ūs.
Pirseus, pī-rē'ūs.
Pitsburg, pīts'būrg.
Platta, plāt.
Plymenth, pilm'ūth.
Pompeii, pōm-pā'yō.
Ponce, pon'ītās.
Pontchartrain, pōnt-char-trān'.
Popcoatepeti, pō-pō'kāt a-pā-tl.
Port au Prince, pōr'tō rē'kō.
Port Baie, pōr'tō rē'kō.
Port Baie, ṣā-ēt'.
Portsmouth, pōr'ts'mūth.
Portugal, pōr'tō-gāz.
Potomae, pō-tō-gōz.
Potomae, pō-tō-gōz.
Prague, prāg.
Prague, prāg. pë-ter-mår/ItsPuget, pü'jet. Pyrenees, pir'e-nëz.

Quebec, kwe-bčk'. Querétare, kā-rā'tā-rō. Quiney, kwIn'zī. Quite, kā'tō.

Racine, ra-sēn'.
Rainier, rā'nör.
Rainier, rā'nör.
Raleigh, rā'na.
Raspahanneek, rāp-a-hān'ok.
Racding, rēd'ing.
Rhine, rīn.
Rhone, rön.
Riga, rī'ga (U. S.): rē'gā (Rus.).
Riga rī'ga (U. S.): rē'gā (Rus.).
Riga

Saco, sg'ko.
Sacramento, säk-ra-měn'tō.
Sacramento, säk-ra-měn'tō.
Sacramento, säk-ra-měn'tō.
Sacramento, säk-ra-měn'tō.
Sacramento, säk-ra-měn'tō.
Salname, sä-hā'ra.
Salname, sä-hā'ra.
Salnamento, salnamento,

Servia, sēr'vī-a.
Shanghai, shāng-hā'ī.
Shannen, shān'on.
Shata, shās'ta.
Sheboygan, shō-boi'gan.
Shebleygan, shō-boi'gan.
Shebleygan, shō-boi'gan.
Shemed, shō-si'rēld.
Shenandoah, shō-siō-dō'a.
Sheshone, shō-shō'nē.
Shraveport, shī st'-pūrt.
Siam, sī-ā'rī-a.
Siam, sī-bō'rī-a.
Sianly, sīx'ī-lī.
Siara Madre, sō-ō'r'a mā'drā.
Siagapore, sin-ga-pūr'.
Sidux, sīv'.
Semali, sō-mā'lā.
Spakane, spō-kān'.
Stanevd, stā-nō-voi'.
Steakhelm, stōk'holm.
Strasbug, stā-rō-voi'.
Steakhelm, stōk'holm.
Strasbug, stā-rō-voi'.
Sunda, sūv'.

Tabris, tä-brēz'.
Taboma, tā-brēz'.
Tacoma, tā-brēz'.
Tacoma, tā-ko'mā.
Tagus, tā'ghs.
Tahee, tā-hō'.
Tahlequah, tā'lē-kwā.
Tallahassee, tāl-a-hās'ē.
Tampa, tām'pa.
Tampice, tām-pē'kō.
Tanantve, tā-mā'nā-rē-vō.
Tanganyika, tān-gān-yē'kā.
Taranto, tā'rān-tō.
Tasmania, tāz-mā'nī-a.
Taunton, tān'ton.
Tarrus, tā'nīs.
Tahed, chād.
Tagudgalpa, tā-gūō-sē-gāl'pā.
Taherān, te-hrān'.
Tahuantepee, tā-wān-tā-pēk'.
Tanasses, tōn-nce-sē'.
Tarra tāks'as.
Thanes, thāmz (U. S.); tēmz (Eng.).
(Eng.).
Thèis, tī-bēt' or tīb'ēt.
Tiber, tī-bēt' or tīb'ēt.
Tien-tain, tē-ēn'tsēn.
Tierra dal Fuage, tē-ēr'rā dēl fwā'gō.
Tiāls, tī-ēs'.

Tierra del Fuage, të-ër fwa'go.
Tifits, tif-lës'.
Tigris, ti'gris.
Timbuktu, tim-book'too.
Timer, tē-mor'.
Titicaes, tit-ē-kā'kā.
Toeantins, tō-kān-tēns'.
Tokyo, to'kē-ō.
Talede, tō-lē'do.
Tolims, tō-lē'do.
Tembigbes, tōm-bīg'bē.

Tepeka, to-p8'ka.
Tereste, to-rôn'to.
Trieste, trē-čst'.
Triaida', trin-1-dad'.
Tripeli, trip'o-ll.
Tuseen, td-sön'.
Tunis, td'nis.
Turin, td'rin.
Turkestan, töör-kis-tän'.

Uinta, d-In'ta. Ujiji, oʻo-je'je. Ural, d'ral. Uruguay, oʻo-roʻo-gwi'. Utah, d'il or d'ila. Utica, d'il-ka.

Utlea, U'll-ka.

Valdai, väl'dĭ.

Valdai, väl'dĭ.

Valencia, va-lēn'ehī-a.

Valparaise, väl-pā-tī'eō.

Vanesuela, vēn-ez-zvē'la.

Vens ora, vā'rā kıōōs'.

Verd, vērd.

Vermont, ver-mönt'.

Vesuvina, vē-eñ'vī-bs.

Vistoria, vīk-tō'rē-a.

Vistula, vic-tī-la.

Virginia, ver-jīn'i-a.

Vistula, vīs'tī-la.

Visdustai, viā-dē-vōe-tōk'.

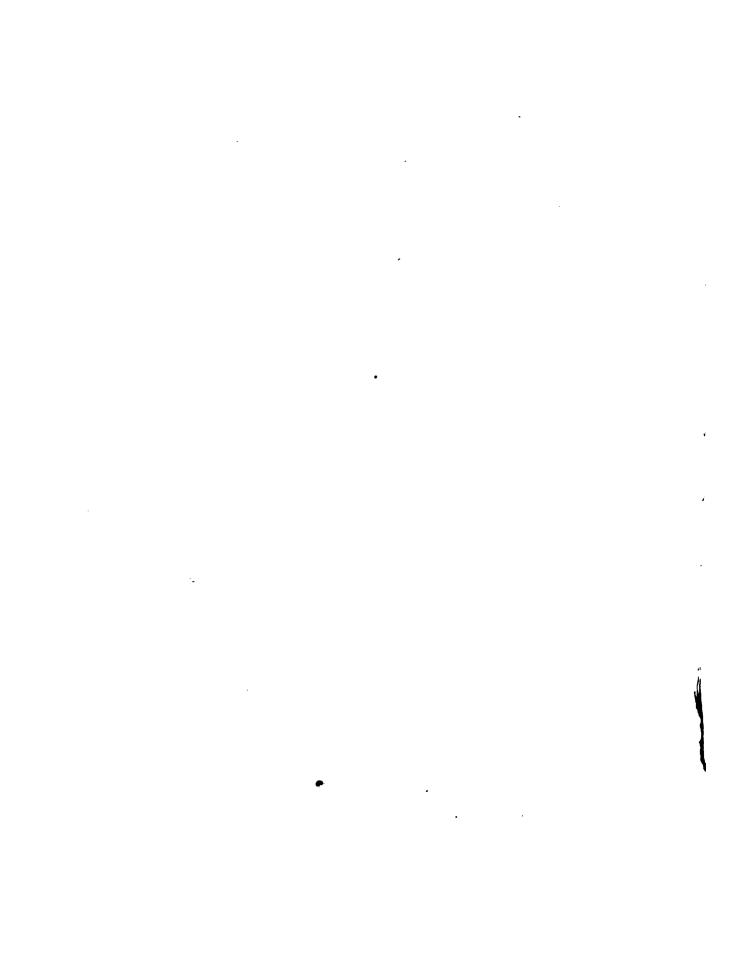
Volga, vŏl'gā.

Velga, völ'gå.

Wahash, wa'bash.
Wachusett, wa'chü'set.
Wadai, wa'dī.
Walse, wā'z.
Warsew, wa'r'sa.
Wasatsh, wa'r'sa.
Walland, wel'and.
Wellington, wel'Ing-ton.
Wener, vā'ner.
Westminster, wĕst'min-ster.
Westminster, wĕst'min-ster.
Westminster, wĕst'min-ster.
Wishita, wich'ing.
Wilkinster, wil'ring.
Wilkinster, wil'ring.
Willimster, wil'ming-ton.
Willimster, wil'ming-ton.
Winnemuses, win-ē-mūk'n.
Winnemuses, win-ē-mūk'n.
Winnepesanks, win-ē-pe-sa'kē.
Winnipeg, win'i-pēg.
Winona, wi-nō'na.
Winooski, wi-nō'skī.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Wisconsin, wi-kōn's'in.
Woonsekst, wōon-sōk'et.
Wyrening, wi-o'ming.

Yablenei, yā-blō-noi'.
Yakutak, yā-kōōtsk'.
Yang-tse, yāng'tsē.
Yarkand, yār-kānd'.
Yasse, yā-zōb'.
Yensei, yēn-ē-sā'ē.
Yesse, yēs'sō.
Yekehama, yō-kō-hā'mā
Yonkara, yōn-kō-hī'-tē.
Yusatan, yōo kā-tān'.
Yuken, yōb'kōn.

Eacatecas, zāk-a-tā'kne. Zamberi, zām-bā'zc. Zansibar, zān'zī-bār. Zululand, zōb'lōù-land. Zurich, tat'rik. Zuyder Zee, zol'der zā'. r • . .



Acme Library Card Pocket /
Under Pat Sept 26, '76, ''Ref. Index File''
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU
830 ATLANTIC AVE., BOSTON

Keep Your Card in This Pocket

